

## Order Form

ORDER REFERENCE: **C332542**

THE BUYER: **NHS England (“NHSE”)**

BUYER ADDRESS **7-8 Wellington Place, Leeds, LS1 4AP**

THE SUPPLIER: **KPMG LLP**

SUPPLIER ADDRESS: **15 Canada Square, London, E14 5GL**

REGISTRATION NUMBER: **OC301540**

DUNS NUMBER: **423916167**

DPS SUPPLIER REGISTRATION SERVICE ID:

APPLICABLE DPS CONTRACT

This Order Form is for the provision of the Deliverables and dated **10 July 2025**.  
It is issued under the DPS Contract with the reference number **RM6219** for the  
provision of **Learning and Development Services**.

DPS FILTER CATEGORY(IES):

Service – Bespoke training

Learning Category – Digital, Data and Technology; Cyber security; Business  
Management and Administration; Programme and Project Management;  
Management and Leadership; Health and Wellbeing; Equality, Diversity and  
Inclusion; Team development and facilitation; Coaching and Mentoring; and  
Communication skills.

Training Services – Specialist training, coaching, learning & consultancy advice, and  
design & delivery.

Delivery method – no preference

Delegate mix – Closed (employer NHS England only)

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

### ORDER INCORPORATED TERMS

The following documents are incorporated into this Order Contract. Where numbers are missing, we are not using those schedules. If the documents conflict, the following order of precedence applies:

1. This Order Form including the Order Special Terms and Order Special Schedules.
2. Joint Schedule 1(Definitions and Interpretation) RM6219
3. DPS Special Terms
4. The following Schedules in equal order of precedence:
  - Joint Schedules for RM6219
    - Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)
    - Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)
    - Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)
    - Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)
    - Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)
    - Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)
    - Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)
  - Order Schedules for RM6219
    - Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)
    - Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)
    - Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)
    - Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)
    - Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)
    - Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)
    - Order Schedule 9 (Security) (Part B to be used)
    - Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)
    - Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing)
    - Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)
    - Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)
    - Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)
    - Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)
5. CCS Core Terms (DPS version) v1.0.3
6. Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility) RM6219
7. Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender) if any parts of the Order Tender that offer a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer) take precedence over the documents above.

No other Supplier terms are part of the Order Contract. That includes any terms written on the back of, added to this Order Form, or presented at the time of delivery.

### ORDER SPECIAL TERMS:

The following Special Terms are incorporated into this Order Contract:

#### 1) Price Increases

DPS Ref: RM

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.3

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

In response to proposed price increases from subcontractors, The Buyer's has the right to agree or reject the price increase before it takes effect. All proposed price increases must be notified in writing to the Buyer by the Supplier no later than 30 days from the proposed effective date for the Buyer's approval. If the Buyer does not approve of any price change, then the price will not be increased or changed for this product. The Supplier will therefore then be responsible for payment of those price increases in those subcontracts. This right to agree or reject any price changes, should the Buyer's not approve or be happy with, and the consequences of it shall be included accordingly in all third-party subcontracts.

On rare occasions that a price increase is proposed by the Supplier, verification that the price is in line with market benchmarking shall be submitted

ORDER START DATE:	16 June 2025
CONTRACT START DATE:	Contract Signature Date
ORDER EXPIRY DATE:	15 June 2027
ORDER INITIAL PERIOD:	Two Years, with the option to extend for 2 x 12 months.

### DELIVERABLES

TBC post award: See details in Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

### MAXIMUM LIABILITY

The limitation of liability for this Order Contract is stated in Clause 11.2 of the Core Terms.

The Estimated Year 1 Charges used to calculate liability in the first Contract Year is **£10,000,000** Estimated Charges in the first 12 months of the Contract.

### ORDER CHARGES

See details in Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

All changes to the Charges must use procedures that are equivalent to those in Paragraphs 4, 5 and 6 (if used) in DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing)]

The Charges will not be impacted by any change to the DPS Pricing. The Charges can only be changed by agreement in writing between the Buyer and the Supplier because of:

- Specific Change in Law
- Benchmarking using Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

### REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES

None. Included in price.

### PAYMENT METHOD

The Buyer will pay correctly addressed and undisputed invoices within 30 days in accordance with the requirements of the Contract. The Supplier, must ensure comparable payment provisions apply to the payment of their sub-contractors and the sub-contractors of their sub-contractors. Invoices should clearly state as a minimum:

- Organisational entity that ordered the goods and services, which is NHS England
- Purchase order number
- Contact name (Directorate)
- Clear description, costs including VAT (if applicable)
- More information is available from NHSSBS Good invoicing practice [NHS SBS - Good Invoicing Practice](#).

All invoices should be submitted electronically via Tradeshift. Tradeshift is a free to use service for suppliers, registration is completed directly by the supplier and is integrated with ISFE (Finance system). Full guidance for suppliers is available at:

[Welcome to NHS SBS's Tradeshift Network](#).

Once registered suppliers will submit invoices directly to this platform. Note that any invoice submitted without a Purchase Order it will be rejected.

If you are an SME supplier or low volume supplier then the web-based portal at <http://www.tradeshift.com/supplier/nhs-sbs/> is likely to be the best solution.

If you are a high-volume supplier, you may wish to integrate to the Tradeshift platform for invoice automation. If you are interested in integrating, please contact [SBS-W.e-invoicingqueries@nhs.net](mailto:SBS-W.e-invoicingqueries@nhs.net).

### BUYER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

7-8 Wellington Place, Leeds, LS1 4AP

### BUYER'S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY



delivering-a-net-zero  
national-health-service

### BUYER'S SECURITY POLICY

As contained in the attached information security checklist.

DPS Ref: RM

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.3

**SUPPLIER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE**

[REDACTED]

**SUPPLIER'S CONTRACT MANAGER**

[REDACTED]

**PROGRESS REPORT FREQUENCY**

Monthly, with Management Information to be provided two working days before the Monthly Performance Review

**PROGRESS MEETING FREQUENCY**

Monthly Performance Review  
Quarterly Programme Review

**KEY STAFF**

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

**KEY SUBCONTRACTOR(S)**

Not applicable

**E-AUCTIONS**

Not applicable

**COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE INFORMATION**

Commercially Sensitive Information is set out in Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information).

**SERVICE CREDITS**

Service Credits will accrue in accordance with Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels).  
The Service Period is: one month.

**ADDITIONAL INSURANCES**

Additional Insurances required in accordance with Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

**GUARANTEE**

Not Applicable

**SOCIAL VALUE COMMITMENT**

The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under the Order Contract, that it will comply with the social value commitments in Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

**For and on behalf of the Supplier:**

Signature: [REDACTED]

Name: [REDACTED]

Role: [REDACTED]

Date: [REDACTED]

**For and on behalf of the Buyer:**

Signature: [REDACTED]

Name: [REDACTED]

Role: [REDACTED]

Date: [REDACTED]

## Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

- 1.1 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
- 1.3.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
  - 1.3.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
  - 1.3.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Central Government Body;
  - 1.3.4 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
  - 1.3.5 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
  - 1.3.6 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
  - 1.3.7 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under the Contract;
  - 1.3.8 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
  - 1.3.9 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;
  - 1.3.10 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;
  - 1.3.11 the headings in each Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of a Contract;

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

1.3.12 in entering into a Contract the Relevant Authority is acting as part of the Crown; and

1.3.13 any reference in a Contract which immediately before Exit Day was a reference to (as it has effect from time to time):

- (a) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement ("**EU References**") which is to form part of domestic law by application of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 shall be read on and after Exit Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time; and
- (b) any EU institution or EU authority or other such EU body shall be read on and after Exit Day as a reference to the UK institution, authority or body to which its functions were transferred.

1.4 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

<b>"Achieve"</b>	in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and " <b>Achieved</b> ", " <b>Achieving</b> " and " <b>Achievement</b> " shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Additional Insurances"</b>	insurance requirements relating to an Order Contract specified in the Order Form additional to those outlined in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements);
<b>"Admin Fee"</b>	means the costs incurred by CCS in dealing with MI Failures calculated in accordance with the tariff of administration charges published by the CCS on: <a href="http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-am-supplier/management-information/admin-fees">http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-am-supplier/management-information/admin-fees</a> ;
<b>"Affected Party"</b>	the Party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;
<b>"Affiliates"</b>	in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;
<b>"Annex"</b>	extra information which supports a Schedule;
<b>"Approval"</b>	the prior written consent of the Buyer and " <b>Approve</b> " and " <b>Approved</b> " shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Audit"</b>	the Relevant Authority's right to: a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by a Buyer under an Order Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with the Contract);

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.2

2

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;</li> <li>c) verify the Open Book Data;</li> <li>d) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the Contract and applicable Law;</li> <li>e) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 27 to 33 and/or Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Relevant Authority shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;</li> <li>f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;</li> <li>g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Relevant Authority's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;</li> <li>h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with each Contract;</li> <li>i) carry out the Relevant Authority's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Relevant Authority's annual and interim reports and accounts;</li> <li>j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Relevant Authority has used its resources; or</li> <li>k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any Management Information delivered or required by the DPS Contract;</li> </ul>
<b>"Auditor"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the Relevant Authority's internal and external auditors;</li> <li>b) the Relevant Authority's statutory or regulatory auditors;</li> <li>c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;</li> <li>d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;</li> <li>e) any party formally appointed by the Relevant Authority to carry out audit or similar review functions; and</li> <li>f) successors or assigns of any of the above;</li> </ul>
<b>"Authority"</b>	CCS and each Buyer;
<b>"Authority Cause"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Relevant Authority or any other default, act, omission, negligence or statement of the Relevant

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

3

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

	Authority, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of the Contract and in respect of which the Relevant Authority is liable to the Supplier;
<b>"BACS"</b>	the Bankers' Automated Clearing Services, which is a scheme for the electronic processing of financial transactions within the United Kingdom;
<b>"Beneficiary"</b>	a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
<b>"Buyer"</b>	the relevant public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;
<b>"Buyer Assets"</b>	the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of the Contract;
<b>"Buyer Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to the Order Contract initially identified in the Order Form;
<b>"Buyer Premises"</b>	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
<b>"CCS"</b>	the Minister for the Cabinet Office as represented by Crown Commercial Service, which is an executive agency and operates as a trading fund of the Cabinet Office, whose offices are located at 9th Floor, The Capital, Old Hall Street, Liverpool L3 9PP;
<b>"CCS Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by CCS from time to time in relation to the DPS Contract initially identified in the DPS Appointment Form and subsequently on the Platform;
<b>"Central Government Body"</b>	a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Government Department;</li> <li>b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal);</li> <li>c) Non-Ministerial Department; or</li> <li>d) Executive Agency;</li> </ul>
<b>"Change in Law"</b>	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of the Contract which comes into force after the Start Date;
<b>"Change of Control"</b>	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
<b>"Charges"</b>	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under the Order Contract, as set out in the Order Form,

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

4

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

	for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Order Contract less any Deductions;
<b>"Claim"</b>	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;
<b>"Commercially Sensitive Information"</b>	the Confidential Information listed in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Authority that, if disclosed by the Authority, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;
<b>"Comparable Supply"</b>	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
<b>"Compliance Officer"</b>	the person(s) appointed by the Supplier who is responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with its legal obligations;
<b>"Confidential Information"</b>	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of CCS, the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as <b>"confidential"</b> ) or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
<b>"Conflict of Interest"</b>	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to CCS or any Buyer under a Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer or CCS;
<b>"Contract"</b>	either the DPS Contract or the Order Contract, as the context requires;
<b>"Contract Period"</b>	the term of either a DPS Contract or Order Contract on and from the earlier of the: a) applicable Start Date; or b) the Effective Date up to and including the applicable End Date;
<b>"Contract Value"</b>	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under a Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
<b>"Contract Year"</b>	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Start Date or each anniversary thereof;
<b>"Control"</b>	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and <b>"Controlled"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Controller"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Core Terms"</b>	CCS' terms and conditions for common goods and services which govern how Suppliers must interact with CCS and Buyers under DPS Contracts and Order Contracts;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

5

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Costs"</b>	<p>the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>e) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Work Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff;</li><li>ii) employer's National Insurance contributions;</li><li>iii) pension contributions;</li><li>iv) car allowances;</li><li>v) any other contractual employment benefits;</li><li>vi) staff training;</li><li>vii) work place accommodation;</li><li>viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and</li><li>ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;</li></ul></li><li>f) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;</li><li>g) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and</li><li>h) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Order Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables; but excluding:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) Overhead;</li><li>j) financing or similar costs;</li><li>k) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Order Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;</li><li>l) taxation;</li><li>m) fines and penalties;</li></ul></li><li>n) amounts payable under Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and</li></ul>
----------------	--

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.2

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

	o) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);
<b>"CRTPA"</b>	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
<b>"Data Protection Impact Assessment"</b>	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
<b>"Data Protection Legislation"</b>	(i) the UK GDPR as amended from time to time; (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to Processing of Personal Data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the Processing of Personal Data and privacy;
<b>"Data Protection Liability Cap"</b>	the amount specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Data Protection Officer"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Data Subject"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Data Subject Access Request"</b>	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
<b>"Deductions"</b>	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under an Order Contract;
<b>"Default"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of a Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of a Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Relevant Authority;
<b>"Default Management Levy"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.1.1 of DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"Delay Payments"</b>	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Deliverables"</b>	Goods and/or Services that may be ordered under the Contract including the Documentation;
<b>"Delivery"</b>	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of an Order Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. <b>"Deliver"</b> and <b>"Delivered"</b> shall be construed accordingly;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
 Project Version: v1.0  
 Model Version: v1.2

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Disclosing Party"</b>	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 15 (What you must keep confidential);
<b>"Dispute"</b>	any claim, dispute or difference (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with the Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of the Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
<b>"Dispute Resolution Procedure"</b>	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 34 (Resolving disputes);
<b>"Documentation"</b>	<p>descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under a Contract as:</p> <p>p) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables</p> <p>q) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or</p> <p>r) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;</p>
<b>"DOTAS"</b>	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of Tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
<b>"DPA 2018"</b>	the Data Protection Act 2018;
<b>"DPS"</b>	the dynamic purchasing system operated by CCS in accordance with Regulation 34 that this DPS Contract governs access to;
<b>"DPS Application"</b>	the application submitted by the Supplier to CCS and annexed to or referred to in DPS Schedule 2 (DPS Application);
<b>"DPS Appointment Form"</b>	the document outlining the DPS Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for the DPS Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and CCS and subsequently held on the Platform;
<b>"DPS Contract"</b>	the dynamic purchasing system access agreement established between CCS and the Supplier in accordance with Regulation 34

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

8

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

	by the DPS Appointment Form for the provision of the Deliverables to Buyers by the Supplier pursuant to the notice published on the Find a Tender Service;
<b>"DPS Contract Period"</b>	the period from the DPS Start Date until the End Date of the DPS Contract;
<b>"DPS Expiry Date"</b>	the date of the end of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to the DPS Contract specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Initial Period"</b>	the initial term of the DPS Contract as specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Optional Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the DPS Initial Period may be extended as specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Pricing"</b>	the maximum price(s) applicable to the provision of the Deliverables set out in DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing);
<b>"DPS Registration"</b>	the registration process a Supplier undertakes when submitting its details onto the Platform;
<b>"DPS SQ Submission"</b>	the Supplier's selection questionnaire response;
<b>"DPS Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions specified in the DPS Appointment Form incorporated into the DPS Contract;
<b>"DPS Start Date"</b>	the date of start of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Due Diligence Information"</b>	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the Start Date;
<b>"Effective Date"</b>	the date on which the final Party has signed the Contract;
<b>"EIR"</b>	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
<b>"Electronic Invoice"</b>	an invoice which has been issued, transmitted and received in a structured electronic format which allows for its automatic and electronic processing and which complies with (a) the European standard and (b) any of the syntaxes published in Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1870;
<b>"Employment Regulations"</b>	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC;
<b>"End Date"</b>	the earlier of: s) the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period exercised by the Relevant Authority under Clause 10.1.2); or t) if a Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of the Contract;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.2

9

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Environmental Policy"</b>	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
<b>"Equality and Human Rights Commission"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges"</b>	the anticipated total charges payable by the Supplier in the first Contract Year specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Estimated Yearly Charges"</b>	means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under clause 11.2 :  i) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges; or  ii) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or  iii) after the end of the Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;
<b>"Existing IPR"</b>	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
<b>"Exit Day"</b>	shall have the meaning in the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018;
<b>"Expiry Date"</b>	the DPS Expiry Date or the Order Expiry Date (as the context dictates);
<b>"Extension Period"</b>	the DPS Optional Extension Period or the Order Optional Extension Period as the context dictates;
<b>"Filter Categories"</b>	the number of categories specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), if applicable;
<b>"FOIA"</b>	the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;
<b>"Force Majeure Event"</b>	any event outside the reasonable control of either Party affecting its performance of its obligations under the Contract arising from acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond its reasonable control and which are not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party, including:  a) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.2

10

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

	<p>b) acts of terrorism;</p> <p>c) acts of government, local government or regulatory bodies;</p> <p>d) fire, flood, storm or earthquake or other natural disaster,</p> <p>but excluding any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;</p>
<b>"Force Majeure Notice"</b>	a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;
<b>"General Anti-Abuse Rule"</b>	<p>e) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and</p> <p>f) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract Tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;</p>
<b>"General Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including Tax or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;
<b>"Goods"</b>	goods made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form ;
<b>"Good Industry Practice"</b>	standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;
<b>"Government"</b>	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
<b>"Government Data"</b>	<p>the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Authority's Confidential Information, and which:</p> <p>i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; or</p> <p>ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to a Contract;</p>
<b>"Guarantor"</b>	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
<b>"Halifax Abuse Principle"</b>	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
 Project Version: v1.0  
 Model Version: v1.2

11

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"HMRC"</b>	Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
<b>"ICT Policy"</b>	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Order Form, which is in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;
<b>"Impact Assessment"</b>	<p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Relevant Authority completed in good faith, including:</p> <p>g) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under the Contract;</p> <p>h) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;</p> <p>i) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the DPS Pricing/Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;</p> <p>j) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and</p> <p>k) such other information as the Relevant Authority may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;</p>
<b>"Implementation Plan"</b>	the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;
<b>"Indemnifier"</b>	a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;
<b>"Independent Control"</b>	where a Controller has provided Personal Data to another Party which is not a Processor or a Joint Controller because the recipient itself determines the purposes and means of Processing but does so separately from the Controller providing it with Personal Data and <b>"Independent Controller"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Indexation"</b>	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing) and the relevant Order Form;
<b>"Information"</b>	has the meaning given under section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000;
<b>"Information Commissioner"</b>	the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;
<b>"Initial Period"</b>	the initial term of a Contract specified on the Platform or the Order Form, as the context requires;
<b>"Insolvency Event"</b>	with respect to any person, means:

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

12

	<p>(a) that person suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts, or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts, or:</p> <p>(i) (being a company or a LLP) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or</p> <p>(ii) (being a partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 222 of the Insolvency Act 1986;</p> <p>(b) that person commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors (using a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with one or more of its creditors or takes any step to obtain a moratorium pursuant to Section 1A and Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 other than (in the case of a company, a LLP or a partnership) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;</p> <p>(c) another person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of that person or a receiver is appointed over the assets of that person;</p> <p>(d) a creditor or encumbrancer of that person attaches or takes possession of, or a distress, execution or other such process is levied or enforced on or sued against, the whole or any part of that person's assets and such attachment or process is not discharged within 14 days;</p> <p>(e) that person suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;</p> <p>(f) where that person is a company, a LLP or a partnership:</p> <p>(i) a petition is presented (which is not dismissed within 14 days of its service), a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that person other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;</p> <p>(ii) an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is filed at Court or given or if an administrator is appointed, over that person;</p> <p>(iii) (being a company or a LLP) the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an administrative receiver; or</p> <p>(iv) (being a partnership) the holder of an agricultural floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an agricultural receiver; or</p>
--	---

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

	(g) any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to that person in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned above;
<b>"Installation Works"</b>	all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Order Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with the Order Contract;
<b>"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"</b>	<p>l) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</p> <p>m) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>n) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p>
<b>"Invoicing Address"</b>	the address to which the Supplier shall invoice the Buyer as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"IPR Claim"</b>	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Relevant Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>"IR35"</b>	the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same income tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies</a> ;
<b>"Joint Controller Agreement"</b>	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Relevant Authority and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Joint Schedule 11 ( <i>Processing Data</i> );
<b>"Joint Controllers"</b>	where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
<b>"Key Staff"</b>	the individuals (if any) identified as such in the Order Form;
<b>"Key Sub-Contract"</b>	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
<b>"Key Subcontractor"</b>	<p>any Subcontractor:</p> <p>o) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or</p> <p>p) which, in the opinion of CCS or the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or</p>

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

14

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

	<p>q) with a Sub-Contract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under the Order Contract,</p> <p>and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors on the Platform and in the Key Subcontractor Section in the Order Form;</p>
<b>"Know-How"</b>	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the applicable Start Date;
<b>"Law"</b>	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the relevant Party is bound to comply;
<b>"Losses"</b>	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and <b>"Loss"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"Management Information" or "MI"</b>	the management information specified in DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"Management Levy"</b>	the sum specified on the Platform payable by the Supplier to CCS in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"MI Default"</b>	means when two (2) MI Reports are not provided in any rolling six (6) month period
<b>"MI Failure"</b>	<p>means when an MI report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>r) contains any material errors or material omissions or a missing mandatory field; or</li> <li>s) is submitted using an incorrect MI reporting Template; or</li> <li>t) is not submitted by the reporting date (including where a declaration of no business should have been filed);</li> </ul>
<b>"MI Report"</b>	means a report containing Management Information submitted to the Authority in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"MI Reporting Template"</b>	means the form of report set out in the Annex to DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information) setting out the information the Supplier is required to supply to the Authority;
<b>"Milestone"</b>	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Milestone Date"</b>	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

15

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Month"</b>	a calendar month and <b>"Monthly"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"National Insurance"</b>	contributions required by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and made in accordance with the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/1004);
<b>"New IPR"</b>	<p>u) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of a Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or</p> <p>v) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;</p> <p>but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR;</p>
<b>"Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance"</b>	<p>where:</p> <p>w) any Tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any Tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;</li> <li>ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or</li> </ul> <p>x) any Tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for Tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;</p>
<b>"Open Book Data"</b>	<p>complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of the Order Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:</p> <p>y) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;</p> <p>z) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;</li> </ul>

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

16

DPS Ref: RM

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.3

22

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ii) staff costs broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each grade;</li> <li>iii) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and</li> <li>iv) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Order Form;</li> </ul> <p>aa) Overheads;</p> <p>bb) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;</p> <p>cc) the Supplier Profit achieved over the DPS Contract Period and on an annual basis;</p> <p>dd) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;</p> <p>ee) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and</p> <p>ff) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;</p>
<b>"Order"</b>	means an order for the provision of the Deliverables placed by a Buyer with the Supplier under a Contract;
<b>"Order Contract"</b>	the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier (entered into pursuant to the provisions of the DPS Contract), which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Contract Period"</b>	the Contract Period in respect of the Order Contract;
<b>"Order Expiry Date"</b>	the date of the end of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Form"</b>	a completed Order Form Template (or equivalent information issued by the Buyer) used to create an Order Contract;
<b>"Order Form Template"</b>	the template in DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules);
<b>"Order Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to the Order Contract specified under the relevant heading in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Initial Period"</b>	the Initial Period of an Order Contract specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Optional Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the Order Initial Period may be extended as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Procedure"</b>	the process for awarding an Order Contract pursuant to Clause 2 (How the contract works) and DPS Schedule 7 (Order Procedure);

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
 Project Version: v1.0  
 Model Version: v1.2

17

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Order Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions specified in the Order Form incorporated into the applicable Order Contract;
<b>"Order Start Date"</b>	the date of start of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Tender"</b>	the tender submitted by the Supplier in response to the Buyer's Statement of Requirements following an Order Procedure and set out at Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender);
<b>"Other Contracting Authority"</b>	any actual or potential Buyer under the DPS Contract;
<b>"Overhead"</b>	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
<b>"Parliament"</b>	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
<b>"Party"</b>	in the context of the DPS Contract, CCS or the Supplier, and in the in the context of an Order Contract the Buyer or the Supplier. <b>"Parties"</b> shall mean both of them where the context permits;
<b>"Performance Indicators" or "PIs"</b>	the performance measurements and targets in respect of the Supplier's performance of the DPS Contract set out in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management);
<b>"Personal Data"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Personal Data Breach"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Personnel"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of a Party and/or of any Subcontractor and/or Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Platform"</b>	the online application operated on behalf of CCS to facilitate the technical operation of the DPS;
<b>"Prescribed Person"</b>	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistleblower may make a disclosure to as detailed in 'Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies', 24 November 2016, available online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies</a> ;
<b>"Processing"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Processor"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Progress Meeting"</b>	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
 Project Version: v1.0  
 Model Version: v1.2

18

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Progress Meeting Frequency"</b>	the frequency at which the Supplier shall conduct a Progress Meeting in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Progress Report"</b>	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
<b>"Progress Report Frequency"</b>	the frequency at which the Supplier shall deliver Progress Reports in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Prohibited Acts"</b>	<p>gg) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by a Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or</li> <li>ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;</li> </ul> <p>hh) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with each Contract; or</p> <p>ii) committing any offence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or</li> <li>ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or</li> <li>iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud a Buyer or other public body; or</li> </ul> <p>jj) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;</p>
<b>"Protective Measures"</b>	appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in DPS Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials Scheme), if applicable, in the case of the DPS Contract or Order Schedule 9 (Security), if applicable, in the case of an Order Contract;
<b>"Recall"</b>	a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the right IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Recipient Party"</b>	the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;
<b>"Rectification Plan"</b>	<p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify it's breach using the template in Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan) which shall include:</p> <p>kk) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;</p> <p>ll) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and</p> <p>mm) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable);</p>
<b>"Rectification Plan Process"</b>	the process set out in Clause 10.3.1 to 10.3.4 (Rectification Plan Process);
<b>"Regulations"</b>	the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);
<b>"Reimbursable Expenses"</b>	<p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <p>nn) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and</p> <p>oo) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;</p>
<b>"Relevant Authority"</b>	the Authority which is party to the Contract to which a right or obligation is owed, as the context requires;
<b>"Relevant Authority's Confidential Information"</b>	<p>pp) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Relevant Authority (including all Relevant Authority Existing IPR and New IPR);</p> <p>qq) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Relevant Authority's attention or into the Relevant Authority's possession in connection with a Contract; and</p> <p>information derived from any of the above;</p>

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Relevant Requirements"</b>	all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;
<b>"Relevant Tax Authority"</b>	HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;
<b>"Reminder Notice"</b>	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 10.5 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
<b>"Replacement Deliverables"</b>	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables following the Order Expiry Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Replacement Subcontractor"</b>	a Subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
<b>"Replacement Supplier"</b>	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
<b>"Request For Information"</b>	a request for information or an apparent request relating to a Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
<b>"Required Insurances"</b>	the insurances required by Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) or any additional insurances specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Satisfaction Certificate"</b>	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Part B of Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Order Schedule 13 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has met all of the requirements of an Order, Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
<b>"Security Management Plan"</b>	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Order Schedule 9 (Security) (if applicable);
<b>"Security Policy"</b>	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;
<b>"Self Audit Certificate"</b>	means the certificate in the form as set out in DPS Schedule 8 (Self Audit Certificate);
<b>"Serious Fraud Office"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Service Levels"</b>	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under the Order Contract (which, where Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

21

DPS Ref: RM

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.3

27

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Service Period"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>"Services"</b>	services made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Service Transfer"</b>	any transfer of the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
<b>"Service Transfer Date"</b>	the date of a Service Transfer;
<b>"Sites"</b>	any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: rr) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or ss) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;
<b>"SME"</b>	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
<b>"Special Terms"</b>	any additional Clauses set out in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form which shall form part of the respective Contract;
<b>"Specific Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date;
<b>"Specification"</b>	the specification set out in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), as may, in relation to an Order Contract, be supplemented by the Order Form;
<b>"Standards"</b>	any: tt) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with; uu) standards detailed in the specification in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification); vv) standards detailed by the Buyer in the Order Form or agreed between the Parties from time to time; ww) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.2

22

DPS Ref: RM  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.3

28

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Start Date"</b>	in the case of the DPS Contract, the date specified on the DPS Appointment Form, and in the case of an Order Contract, the date specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Statement of Requirements"</b>	a statement issued by the Buyer detailing its requirements in respect of Deliverables issued in accordance with the Order Procedure;
<b>"Storage Media"</b>	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;
<b>"Sub-Contract"</b>	any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than an Order Contract or the DPS Contract, pursuant to which a third party: xx) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them); yy) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or zz) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);
<b>"Subcontractor"</b>	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
<b>"Subprocessor"</b>	any third party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to a Contract;
<b>"Supplier"</b>	the person, firm or company identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Supplier Assets"</b>	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with the Order Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;
<b>"Supplier Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the DPS Appointment Form, or later defined in an Order Contract;
<b>"Supplier's Confidential Information"</b>	aaa) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier; bbb) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with a Contract; ccc) Information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;
<b>"Supplier's Contract Manager"</b>	the person identified in the Order Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of the Order Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

23

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Supplier Equipment"</b>	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Order Contract;
<b>"Supplier Marketing Contact"</b>	shall be the person identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Supplier Non-Performance"</b>	where the Supplier has failed to: ddd) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date; eee) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or fff)comply with an obligation under a Contract;
<b>"Supplier Profit"</b>	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of an Order Contract for the relevant period;
<b>"Supplier Profit Margin"</b>	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
<b>"Supplier Staff"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Supply Chain Information Report Template"</b>	the document at Annex 1 of Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility);
<b>"Supporting Documentation"</b>	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under the Order Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
<b>"Tax"</b>	ggg) all forms of taxation whether direct or indirect; hhh) national insurance contributions in the United Kingdom and similar contributions or obligations in any other jurisdiction; iii) all statutory, governmental, state, federal, provincial, local government or municipal charges, duties, imports, contributions, levies or liabilities (other than in return for goods or services supplied or performed or to be performed) and withholdings; and jjj) any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charges or costs relating to any of the above,  in each case wherever chargeable and whether of the United Kingdom and any other jurisdiction;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.2

24

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Termination Notice"</b>	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate a Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
<b>"Test Issue"</b>	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables from their requirements as set out in an Order Contract;
<b>"Test Plan"</b>	a plan: kkk) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and lll) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;
<b>"Tests "</b>	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to an Order Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in an Order Contract and <b>"Tested"</b> and <b>"Testing"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Third Party IPR"</b>	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
<b>"Transferring Supplier Employees"</b>	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date;
<b>"Transparency Information"</b>	the Transparency Reports and the content of a Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – (i) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Relevant Authority; and (ii) Commercially Sensitive Information;
<b>"Transparency Reports"</b>	the information relating to the Deliverables and performance of the Contracts which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports);
<b>"UK GDPR"</b>	the retained EU law version of the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);
<b>"Variation"</b>	any change to a Contract;
<b>"Variation Form"</b>	the form set out in Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form);
<b>"Variation Procedure"</b>	the procedure set out in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
<b>"VAT"</b>	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
<b>"VCSE"</b>	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.2

25

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<b>"Worker"</b>	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) ( <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees</a> ) applies in respect of the Deliverables;
<b>"Working Day"</b>	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Order Form;
<b>"Work Day"</b>	7.5 Work Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day; and
<b>"Work Hours"</b>	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks.

## Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the Contract)

Contract Details	
This variation is between:	<b>[delete]</b> as applicable: CCS / Buyer] (" <b>CCS</b> " " <b>the Buyer</b> ")  And <b>[insert]</b> name of Supplier] (" <b>the Supplier</b> ")
Contract name:	<b>[insert]</b> name of contract to be changed] (" <b>the Contract</b> ")
Contract reference number:	<b>[insert]</b> contract reference number]
Details of Proposed Variation	
Variation initiated by:	<b>[delete]</b> as applicable: CCS/Buyer/Supplier]

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**  
 Crown Copyright 2021

Variation number:	<b>[insert</b> variation number]
Date variation is raised:	<b>[insert</b> date]
Proposed variation	
Reason for the variation:	<b>[insert</b> reason]
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	<b>[insert</b> number] days
<b>Impact of Variation</b>	
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	<b>[Supplier to insert</b> assessment of impact]
<b>Outcome of Variation</b>	

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**  
 Crown Copyright 2021

Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[CCS/Buyer to insert]</b> original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]</li> </ul>	
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value:	£ <b>[insert amount]</b>
	Additional cost due to variation:	£ <b>[insert amount]</b>
	New Contract value:	£ <b>[insert amount]</b>

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to the Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by **[delete]** as applicable: CCS / Buyer]
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the **[delete]** as applicable: CCS / Buyer]

Signature	
Date	
Name (in Capitals)	
Address	

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature	
-----------	--

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**  
Crown Copyright 2021

Date	
Name (in Capitals)	
Address	

## Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

### 1. The insurance you need to have

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule, any additional insurances required under an Order Contract (specified in the applicable Order Form) ("**Additional Insurances**") and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the "**Insurances**"). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than:
- 1.1.1 the DPS Start Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
  - 1.1.2 the Order Contract Effective Date in respect of the Additional Insurances.
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
- 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
  - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
  - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
  - 1.2.4 maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Relevant Authority shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Relevant Authority in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

### 2. How to manage the insurance

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
- 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
  - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
  - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

### **3. What happens if you aren't insured**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Relevant Authority may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

### **4. Evidence of insurance you must provide**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Start Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Relevant Authority, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

### **5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount**

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained at all times for the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Contract and if any claims are made which do not relate to this Contract then the Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity.

### **6. Cancelled Insurance**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Relevant Authority (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

### **7. Insurance claims**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or each Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Relevant Authority receives a claim relating to or arising out of a Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Relevant Authority and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 7.2 Except where the Relevant Authority is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Relevant Authority notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of 10% of the sum required to be insured pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Relevant Authority) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Relevant Authority any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

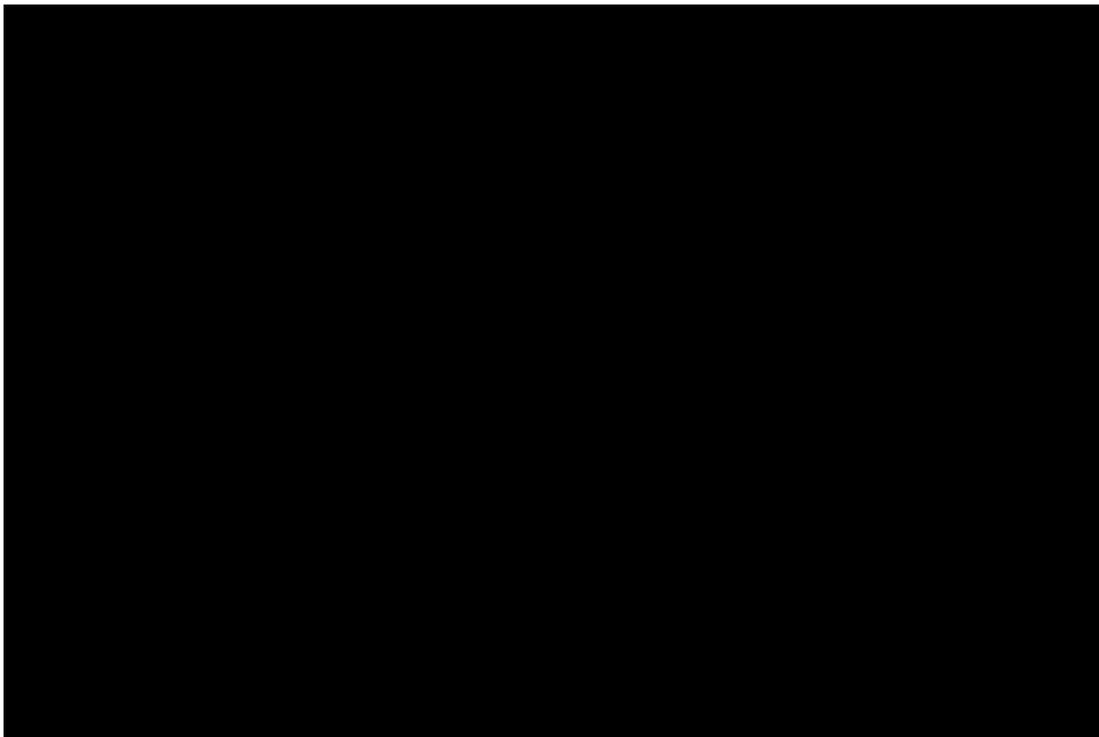
**ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES**

1. The Supplier shall hold the following insurance cover from the DPS Start Date in accordance with this Schedule:
  - 1.1 professional indemnity insurance with cover for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000);
  - 1.2 public liability insurance with cover for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000); and
  - 1.3 employers' liability insurance with cover for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate of not less than five million pounds (£5,000,000).

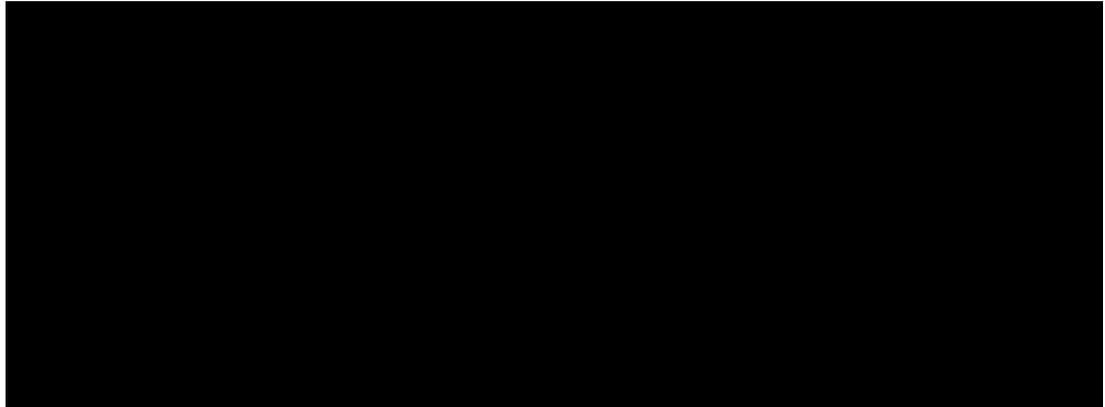
## Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?
  - 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
  - 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant Information will cease to fall into the category of Information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Order Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
  - 1.3 Without prejudice to the Relevant Authority's obligation to disclose Information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 16 (When you can share information), the Relevant Authority will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following Information:

### Confidential Information



Commercially Sensitive Information



## Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)

### 1. What we expect from our Suppliers

- 1.1 In September 2017, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government.  
([https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/646497/2017-09-13\\_Official\\_Sensitive\\_Supplier\\_Code\\_of\\_Conduct\\_September\\_2017.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf))
- 1.2 CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet the standards set out in that Code. In addition, CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to comply with the standards set out in this Schedule.
- 1.3 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may have additional requirements in relation to corporate social responsibility. The Buyer expects that the Supplier and its Subcontractors will comply with such corporate social responsibility requirements as the Buyer may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

### 2. Equality and Accessibility

- 2.1 In addition to legal obligations, the Supplier shall support CCS and the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under each Contract in a way that seeks to:
  - 2.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation of any kind; and
  - 2.1.2 advance equality of opportunity and good relations between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

### 3. Modern Slavery, Child Labour and Inhumane Treatment

**"Modern Slavery Helpline"** means the mechanism for reporting suspicion, seeking help or advice and information on the subject of modern slavery available online at <https://www.modernslaveryhelpline.org/report> or by telephone on 08000 121 700.

- 3.1 The Supplier:
  - 3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
  - 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identify papers with the Employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
  - 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.

- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the term of each Contract its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under a Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to CCS, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery or trafficking by it or its Subcontractors to CCS, the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline.

#### **4. Income Security**

##### 4.1 The Supplier shall:

- 4.1.1 ensure that all wages and benefits paid for a standard working week meet, at a minimum, national legal standards in the country of employment;
- 4.1.2 ensure that all Supplier Staff are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter;
- 4.1.3 ensure that all workers are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter employment and about the particulars of their wages for the pay period concerned each time that they are paid;
- 4.1.4 not make deductions from wages:
  - (a) as a disciplinary measure

- (b) except where permitted by law; or
- (c) without expressed permission of the worker concerned;
- 4.1.5 record all disciplinary measures taken against Supplier Staff;  
and
- 4.1.6 ensure that Supplier Staff are engaged under a recognised  
employment relationship established through national law and  
practice.

## **5. Working Hours**

### **5.1 The Supplier shall:**

- 5.1.1 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff comply with  
national laws, and any collective agreements;
- 5.1.2 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff, excluding  
overtime, shall be defined by contract, and shall not exceed  
48 hours per week unless the individual has agreed in writing;
- 5.1.3 ensure that use of overtime is used responsibly, taking into  
account:
  - (a) the extent;
  - (b) frequency; and
  - (c) hours worked;

by individuals and by the Supplier Staff as a whole;

- 5.2 The total hours worked in any seven day period shall not exceed 60 hours,  
except where covered by Paragraph 5.3 below.
- 5.3 Working hours may exceed 60 hours in any seven day period only in  
exceptional circumstances where all of the following are met:
  - 5.3.1 this is allowed by national law;
  - 5.3.2 this is allowed by a collective agreement freely negotiated  
with a workers' organisation representing a significant portion  
of the workforce;
  - 5.3.3 appropriate safeguards are taken to protect the workers'  
health and safety; and
  - 5.3.4 the employer can demonstrate that exceptional circumstances  
apply such as unexpected production peaks, accidents or  
emergencies.
- 5.4 All Supplier Staff shall be provided with at least one (1) day off in every  
seven (7) day period or, where allowed by national law, two (2) days off in  
every fourteen (14) day period.

**6. Sustainability**

- 6.1 The supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>

## Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)

### 1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under the DPS Contract to the Key Subcontractors identified on the Platform.
- 1.2 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under an Order Contract to Key Subcontractors listed on the Platform who are specifically nominated in the Order Form.
- 1.3 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of CCS and the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide CCS and the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of CCS and the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where CCS consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Platform. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Key Subcontractor section of the Order Form. CCS and the Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
  - 1.3.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
  - 1.3.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
  - 1.3.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide CCS and the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
  - 1.4.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
  - 1.4.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
  - 1.4.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the CCS and the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
  - 1.4.4 for CCS, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected DPS Price over the DPS Contract Period;
  - 1.4.5 for the Buyer, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Order Contract Period; and
  - 1.4.6 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress)) of the Key Subcontractor.

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 1.5 If requested by CCS and/or the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.4, the Supplier shall also provide:
  - 1.5.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
  - 1.5.2 any further information reasonably requested by CCS and/or the Buyer.
- 1.6 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
  - 1.6.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the Contracts;
  - 1.6.2 a right under CRTPA for CCS and the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon CCS and the Buyer respectively;
  - 1.6.3 a provision enabling CCS and the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
  - 1.6.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to CCS and/or the Buyer;
  - 1.6.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under the DPS Contract in respect of:
    - (a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 14 (Data protection);
    - (b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 16 (When you can share information);
    - (c) the obligation not to embarrass CCS or the Buyer or otherwise bring CCS or the Buyer into disrepute;
    - (d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
    - (e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);
  - 1.6.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on CCS and the Buyer under Clauses 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) and 10.5 (What happens if the contract ends) of this Contract; and
  - 1.6.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of CCS and the Buyer.

DPS Ref: RM6219 Learning and Training  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.1

2

## Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

### Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

---

<b>"Credit Rating Threshold"</b>	1 the minimum credit rating level for the Monitored Company as set out in Annex 2;
----------------------------------	--

---

<b>"Financial Distress Event"</b>	2 the occurrence of one or more of the following events:
-----------------------------------	--

) the credit rating of the Monitored Company dropping below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold;

- 
- ) the Monitored Company issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;
- ) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of the Monitored Company;

#### DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

- ) Monitored Company committing a material breach of covenant to its lenders;
- ) a Key Subcontractor (where applicable) notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute; or
- ) any of the following:

- 
- ) commencement of any litigation against the Monitored Company with respect to financial indebtedness or obligations under a contract;
  - ) non-payment by the Monitored Company of any financial indebtedness;
  - ) any financial indebtedness of the Monitored Company becoming due as a result of an event of default; or
  - ) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of the Monitored Company

3 in each case which CCS reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance of any Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with any Order Contract;

<b>"Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan"</b>	4 a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with [each Order] Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs;
<b>"Monitored Company"</b>	5 Supplier [the DPS Guarantor/ [and Order Guarantor] or any Key Subcontractor]
<b>"Rating Agencies"</b>	6 the rating agencies listed in Annex 1.

### **When this Schedule applies**

The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the Monitored Companies and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.

The terms of this Schedule shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract:

under the DPS Contract until the later of (a) the termination or expiry of the DPS Contract or (b) the latest date of termination or expiry of any Order Contract entered into under the DPS Contract (which might be after the date of termination or expiry of the DPS Contract); and

under the Order Contract until the termination or expiry of the Order Contract.

---

### **What happens when your credit rating changes**

The Supplier warrants and represents to CCS that as at the Start Date the long term credit ratings issued for the Monitored Companies by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Annex 2.

The Supplier shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify CCS in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for a Monitored Company.

The Supplier shall:

regularly monitor the credit ratings of each Monitored Company with the Rating Agencies; and

promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) CCS in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.

For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred the credit rating of the Monitored Company shall be deemed to have dropped

below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have rated the Monitored Company at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

---

### **What happens if there is a financial distress event**

---

In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if CCS becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and CCS shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6.

[

[In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, CCS shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 4.3 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:

rectify such late or non-payment; or  
demonstrate to CCS's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.]

The Supplier shall and shall procure that the other Monitored Companies shall:

at the request of CCS meet CCS as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance each Order Contract; and

where CCS reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 4.3.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract:

submit to CCS for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event); and

provide such financial information relating to the Monitored Company as CCS may reasonably require.

If CCS does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to CCS within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is Approved by CCS or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

If CCS considers that the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not remedy the relevant Financial Distress Event, then it may either agree a

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

further time period for the development and agreement of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by CCS, the Supplier shall:

on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract;

where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to CCS for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 4.5 and 4.6 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and

comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).

Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify CCS and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 4.6.

CCS shall be able to share any information it receives from the Buyer in accordance with this Paragraph with any Buyer who has entered into an Order Contract with the Supplier.

## **When CCS or the Buyer can terminate for financial distress**

CCS shall be entitled to terminate this Contract and Buyers shall be entitled to terminate their Order Contracts for material Default if:

- the Supplier fails to notify CCS of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 3.4;
- CCS and the Supplier fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5; and/or
- the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.3.

If the Contract is terminated in accordance with Paragraph 5.1, Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply as if the Contract had been terminated under Clause 10.4.1.

## **What happens If your credit rating is still good**

Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and CCS' and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 5, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Rating Agencies review and report subsequently that the credit ratings do not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Threshold, then:

the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6; and

CCS shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.2(b).

## ANNEX 1: RATING AGENCIES

[Rating Agency 1]

[Rating Agency 2]

## ANNEX 2: CREDIT RATINGS & CREDIT RATING THRESHOLDS

### Part 1: Current Rating

<b>Entity</b>	<b>Credit rating (long term)</b>
Supplier	D&B Threshold 50

## Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)

Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Details of the Default:	[Guidance: Explain the Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]		
Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan:	[add date (minimum 10 days from request)]		
Signed by [CCS/Buyer] :		Date:	
Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Default	[add cause]		
Anticipated impact assessment:	[add impact]		
Actual effect of Default:	[add effect]		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	
Timescale for complete Rectification of Default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Working Days		
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Default	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	
Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
Review of Rectification Plan [CCS/Buyer]			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for Rejection (if applicable)	[add reasons]		

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**  
Crown Copyright 2021

Signed by [CCS/Buyer]		Date:	
-----------------------	--	-------	--

## Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

### Definitions

1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**“Processor Personnel”** all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;

### Status of the Controller

2. The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:

- (a) “Controller” in respect of the other Party who is “Processor”;
- (b) “Processor” in respect of the other Party who is “Controller”;
- (c) “Joint Controller” with the other Party;
- (d) “Independent Controller” of the Personal Data where the other Party is also “Controller”,

in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

### Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

3. Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) by the Controller.
4. The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller’s instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
5. The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
  - (a) a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
  - (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Deliverables;
  - (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and

#### DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
6. The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under the Contract:
- (a) Process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required, the Processor shall notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law.
  - (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 14.3 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
    - (i) nature of the data to be protected.
    - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
    - (iii) state of technological development; and
    - (iv) cost of implementing any measures.
  - (c) ensure that:
    - (i) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with the Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*));
    - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
      - (A) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Joint Schedule 11, Clauses 14 (*Data protection*), 15 (*What you must keep confidential*) and 16 (*When you can share information*).
      - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Sub processor.
      - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose, or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by the Contract; and
      - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data.
  - (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK or EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
    - (i) the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK

- GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller.
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies.
  - (iii) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
  - (iv) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data; and
- (e) at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
7. Subject to paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with the Contract it:
- (a) receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
  - (b) receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data.
  - (c) receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
  - (d) receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under the Contract.
  - (e) receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
  - (f) becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.
8. The Processor's obligation to notify under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
9. Considering the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 (and insofar as possible within the time-scales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:
- (a) the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;

#### DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (b) such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation.
  - (c) the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
  - (d) assistance as requested by the Controller following any Personal Data Breach; and/or
  - (e) assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.
10. The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Joint Schedule 11. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:
- (a) the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional.
  - (b) the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or
  - (c) the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
11. The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
12. The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
13. Before allowing any Sub processor to Process any Personal Data related to the Contract, the Processor must:
- (a) notify the Controller in writing of the intended Sub processor and Processing;
  - (b) obtain the written consent of the Controller;
  - (c) enter into a written agreement with the Sub processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Joint Schedule 11 such that they apply to the Sub processor; and
  - (d) provide the Controller with such information regarding the Sub processor as the Controller may reasonably require.
14. The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Sub processors.
15. The Relevant Authority may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice, revise this Joint Schedule 11 by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to the Contract).

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

16. The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

### Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data

17. If the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under the Contract, the Parties shall implement paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 to this Joint Schedule 11.

### Independent Controllers of Personal Data

18. With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
19. Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
20. Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Joint Schedule 11 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
21. The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract.
22. The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
  - (a) to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under the Contract;
  - (b) in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required data privacy information has been given to affected Data Subjects to meet the requirements of Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR); and
  - (c) where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
23. Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the

#### DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.

24. A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
25. Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to the Contract (**“Request Recipient”**):
  - (a) the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
  - (b) where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
    - (i) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
    - (ii) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
26. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to the Contract and shall:
  - (a) do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Personal Data Breach.
  - (b) implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data.
  - (c) work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
  - (d) not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
27. Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under the Contract as specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).

#### **DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

28. Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under the Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
29. Notwithstanding the general application of paragraphs 2 to 16 of this Joint Schedule 11 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with paragraphs 18 to 27 of this Joint Schedule 11.

## Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Relevant Authority at its absolute discretion.

- 1.1 The contact details of the Relevant Authority's Data Protection Officer are: Jon Moore - jon.moore2@nhs.net
- 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are:  
**Name: Claire Pilson**  
**Title: Data Protection Officer**  
**Email Address: dataprivacy@kpmg.co.uk**
- 1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
- 1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p><b>The Relevant Authority is Controller, and the Supplier is Processor</b></p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Relevant Authority is the Controller, and the Supplier is the Processor of the Personal Data and Personal Sensitive data associated with this contract.</p> <p>As additional context:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To provide learning delivery services, KPMG (and the KPMG's subcontractors) would need to capture NHS England employee information to enable the learning service as described in the specification to be delivered. This information would be used to book events, facilitate delivery, support reasonable adjustments to learning, improve learning through evaluation data and help log queries and complaints.</li> <li>● For some learning programmes, in particular professional qualifications, additional attributes may be required, such as exam results.</li> <li>● NHS England staff will be able to book learning through a secure KPMG platform (LEAP Evolve), using Single Sign-On (a self-registration route is also available).</li> <li>● KPMG will also provide management information (MI) reports to NHS England via Power BI platform, hosted and managed by KPMG, with access provided to specified NHS England staff.</li> </ul>
Duration of the Processing	Throughout the duration of the call-off contract. Currently this is a 4-year period (2+2)

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

<p>Nature and purposes of the Processing</p>	<p>The collection, recording, organisation, storage, use and disclosure of Customer employees Personal Data for the purposes of allowing training/learning courses to be delivered to employees of the Customer. Also, to be used for benchmarking and dashboard reporting to the customer. No data should be shared without the authority of the Authority.</p>
<p>Type of Personal Data</p>	<p>The data stored, processed and handled as part of learning service delivery will ordinarily have attributes such as the following per type:</p> <p>Type: Personal data</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full Name, Work Email, Work Telephone, Department, Employee ID, Job Title, Location, Line Manager</li> <li>• Course booked, attendance and course evaluation detail.</li> </ul> <p>Type: Personal sensitive data</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For some training, learners may require to provide details of reasonable adjustments that they require, such as dietary requirements, accessibility requirements. This data will be deleted post the training event.</li> </ul> <p>For some learning programmes, in particular professional qualifications, additional attributes may be required, such as exam results.</p>
<p>Categories of Data Subject</p>	<p>Employees of NHS England.</p>
<p>Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under Union or Member State law to preserve that type of data</p>	<p>The Supplier shall in relation to any Personal Data processed in connection with its obligations under this Call Off Contract delete and return all personal data (and any copies of it) to the Customer upon the termination and/or expiry of this contract unless the Supplier is required by law to retain the Personal Data for a longer period.</p>

## **Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement**

### **1. Joint Controller Status and Allocation of Responsibilities**

1.1 With respect to Personal Data under Joint Control of the Parties, the Parties envisage that they shall each be a Data Controller in respect of that Personal Data in accordance with the terms of this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) in replacement of paragraphs 2-15 of Joint Schedule 11 (Where one Party is Controller and the other Party is Processor) and paragraphs 7-27 of Joint Schedule 11 (Independent Controllers of Personal Data). Accordingly, the Parties each undertake to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Data Controllers.

1.2 The Parties agree that the [Supplier/Relevant Authority]:

- (a) is the exclusive point of contact for Data Subjects and is responsible for all steps necessary to comply with the UK GDPR regarding the exercise by Data Subjects of their rights under the UK GDPR;
- (b) shall direct Data Subjects to its Data Protection Officer or suitable alternative in connection with the exercise of their rights as Data Subjects and for any enquiries concerning their Personal Data or privacy;
- (c) is solely responsible for the Parties' compliance with all duties to provide information to Data Subjects under Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR;
- (d) is responsible for obtaining the informed consent of Data Subjects, in accordance with the UK GDPR, for Processing in connection with the Deliverables where consent is the relevant legal basis for that Processing; and
- (e) shall make available to Data Subjects the essence of this Annex (and notify them of any changes to it) concerning the allocation of responsibilities as Joint Controller and its role as exclusive point of contact, the Parties having used their best endeavours to agree the terms of that essence. This must be outlined in the [Supplier's/Relevant Authority's] privacy policy (which must be readily available by hyperlink or otherwise on all of its public facing services and marketing).

1.3 Notwithstanding the terms of clause 1.2, the Parties acknowledge that a Data Subject has the right to exercise their legal rights under the Data Protection Legislation as against the relevant Party as Controller.

### **2. Undertakings of both Parties**

2.1 The Supplier and the Relevant Authority each undertake that they shall:

- (a) report to the other Party every [x (TBC)] months on:
  - (i) the volume of Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Requests) from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf);
  - (ii) the volume of requests from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data.

#### DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (iii) any other requests, complaints or communications from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) relating to the other Party's obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation.
- (iv) any communications from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data; and
- (v) any requests from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law,

that it has received in relation to the subject matter of the Contract during that period.

- (b) notify each other immediately if it receives any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1(a)(i) to (v);
- (c) provide the other Party with full cooperation and assistance in relation to any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1(a)(iii) to (v) to enable the other Party to comply with the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation.
- (d) not disclose or transfer the Personal Data to any third party unless necessary for the provision of the Deliverables and, for any disclosure or transfer of Personal Data to any third party, (save where such disclosure or transfer is specifically authorised under the Contract or is required by Law) ensure consent has been obtained from the Data Subject prior to disclosing or transferring the Personal Data to the third party. For the avoidance of doubt, the third party to which Personal Data is transferred must be subject to equivalent obligations which are no less onerous than those set out in this Annex;
- (e) request from the Data Subject only the minimum information necessary to provide the Deliverables and treat such extracted information as Confidential Information.
- (f) ensure that at all times it has in place appropriate Protective Measures to guard against unauthorised or unlawful Processing of the Personal Data and/or accidental loss, destruction or damage to the Personal Data and unauthorised or unlawful disclosure of or access to the Personal Data;
- (g) take all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any of its Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that its Personnel:
  - (i) are aware of and comply with their duties under this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) and those in respect of Confidential Information;
  - (ii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data, are subject to appropriate obligations of confidentiality and do not

publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party where that Party would not be permitted to do so; and

- (iii) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of personal data as required by the applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- (h) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Personal Data Breach having taken account of the:
  - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
  - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
  - (iii) state of technological development; and
  - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (i) ensure that it has the capability (whether technological or otherwise), to the extent required by Data Protection Legislation, to provide or correct or delete at the request of a Data Subject all the Personal Data relating to that Data Subject that it holds; and
- (j) ensure that it notifies the other Party as soon as it becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.

2.2 Each Joint Controller shall use its reasonable endeavours to assist the other Controller to comply with any obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation and shall not perform its obligations under this Annex in such a way as to cause the other Joint Controller to breach any of its obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation to the extent it is aware, or ought reasonably to have been aware, that the same would be a breach of such obligations.

### **3. Data Protection Breach**

3.1 Without prejudice to clause 3.2, each Party shall notify the other Party promptly and without undue delay, and in any event within 48 hours, upon becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach or circumstances that are likely to give rise to a Personal Data Breach, providing the other Party and its advisors with:

- (a) sufficient information and in a timescale which allows the other Party to meet any obligations to report a Personal Data Breach under the Data Protection Legislation; and
- (b) all reasonable assistance, including:
  - (i) co-operation with the other Party and the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach and its cause, containing and recovering the compromised Personal Data and compliance with the applicable guidance;

- (ii) co-operation with the other Party including taking such reasonable steps as are directed by the other Party to assist in the investigation, mitigation and remediation of a Personal Data Breach;
- (iii) co-ordination with the other Party regarding the management of public relations and public statements relating to the Personal Data Breach; and/or
- (iv) providing the other Party and to the extent instructed by the other Party to do so, and/or the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach, with complete information relating to the Personal Data Breach, including, without limitation, the information set out in Clause 3.2.

3.2 Each Party shall take all steps to restore, re-constitute and/or reconstruct any Personal Data where it has lost, damaged, destroyed, altered or corrupted as a result of a Personal Data Breach as it was that Party's own data at its own cost with all possible speed and shall provide the other Party with all reasonable assistance in respect of any such Personal Data Breach, including providing the other Party, as soon as possible and within 48 hours of the Personal Data Breach relating to the Personal Data Breach, in particular:

- (a) the nature of the Personal Data Breach;
- (b) the nature of Personal Data affected;
- (c) the categories and number of Data Subjects concerned;
- (d) the name and contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer or other relevant contact from whom more information may be obtained;
- (e) measures taken or proposed to be taken to address the Personal Data Breach; and
- (f) describe the likely consequences of the Personal Data Breach.

#### **4. Audit**

4.1 The Supplier shall permit:

- (a) the Relevant Authority, or a third-party auditor acting under the Relevant Authority's direction, to conduct, at the Relevant Authority's cost, data privacy and security audits, assessments and inspections concerning the Supplier's data security and privacy procedures relating to Personal Data, its compliance with this Annex 2 and the Data Protection Legislation; and/or
- (b) the Relevant Authority, or a third-party auditor acting under the Relevant Authority's direction, access to premises at which the Personal Data is accessible or at which it is able to inspect any relevant records, including the record maintained under Article 30 UK GDPR by the Supplier so far as relevant to the

Contract, and procedures, including premises under the control of any third party appointed by the Supplier to assist in the provision of the Deliverables.

- 4.2 The Relevant Authority may, in its sole discretion, require the Supplier to provide evidence of the Supplier's compliance with Clause 4.1 in lieu of conducting such an audit, assessment or inspection.

## 5. **Impact Assessments**

5.1 The Parties shall:

- (a) provide all reasonable assistance to each other to prepare any Data Protection Impact Assessment as may be required (including provision of detailed information and assessments in relation to Processing operations, risks and measures); and
- (b) maintain full and complete records of all Processing carried out in respect of the Personal Data in connection with the Contract, in accordance with the terms of Article 30 UK GDPR.

## 6. **ICO Guidance**

The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body.

## 7. **Liabilities for Data Protection Breach**

7.1 If financial penalties are imposed by the Information Commissioner on either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier for a Personal Data Breach ("**Financial Penalties**") then the following shall occur:

- (a) if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Relevant Authority is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is caused as a result of the actions or inaction of the Relevant Authority, its employees, agents, contractors (other than the Supplier) or systems and procedures controlled by the Relevant Authority, then the Relevant Authority shall be responsible for the payment of such Financial Penalties. In this case, the Relevant Authority will conduct an internal audit and engage at its reasonable cost when necessary, an independent third party to conduct an audit of any such Personal Data Breach. The Supplier shall provide to the Relevant Authority and its third party investigators and auditors, on request and at the Supplier's reasonable cost, full co-operation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach;
- (b) if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Supplier is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is not a Personal Data Breach that the

Relevant Authority is responsible for, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the payment of these Financial Penalties. The Supplier will provide to the Relevant Authority and its auditors, on request and at the Supplier's sole cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach; or

- (c) if no view as to responsibility is expressed by the Information Commissioner, then the Relevant Authority and the Supplier shall work together to investigate the relevant Personal Data Breach and allocate responsibility for any Financial Penalties as outlined above, or by agreement to split any financial penalties equally if no responsibility for the Personal Data Breach can be apportioned. If the Parties do not agree such apportionment, then such Dispute shall be referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure set out in Clause 34 of the Core Terms (Resolving disputes).

7.2 If either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier is the defendant in a legal claim brought before a court of competent jurisdiction ("Court") by a third party in respect of a Personal Data Breach, then unless the Parties otherwise agree;

(a) the defendant Party may join the other Party as a co-defendant in that claim, if the defendant Party believes the other Party bears some responsibility for the matters in dispute; and

(b) the Party that is determined by the final decision of the Court to be responsible for the Personal Data Breach shall be liable for the losses arising from such Personal Data Breach. Where both Parties are liable, the liability will be apportioned between the Parties in accordance with the decision of the Court.

7.3 In respect of any losses, cost claims or expenses incurred by either Party because of a Personal Data Breach (the "Claim Losses"):

- (a) if the Relevant Authority is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Relevant Authority shall be responsible for the Claim Losses;
- (b) if the Supplier is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses: and
- (c) if responsibility for the relevant Personal Data Breach is unclear, then the Relevant Authority and the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses equally.

7.4 Nothing in either clause 7.2 or clause 7.3 shall preclude the Relevant Authority and the Supplier reaching any other agreement, including by way of compromise with a third party complainant or claimant, as to the apportionment of financial responsibility for any Claim Losses as a result of a Personal Data Breach, having regard to all the circumstances of the Personal Data Breach and the legal and financial obligations of the Relevant Authority.

## **8. Termination**

DPS Ref: RM

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.3

If the Supplier is in material Default under any of its obligations under this Annex 2 (*Joint Controller Agreement*), the Relevant Authority shall be entitled to terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier in accordance with Clause 10 of the Core Terms (*Ending the contract*).

**9. Sub-Processing**

9.1 In respect of any Processing of Personal Data performed by a third party on behalf of a Party, that Party shall:

- (a) carry out adequate due diligence on such third party to ensure that it is capable of providing the level of protection for the Personal Data as is required by the Contract, and provide evidence of such due diligence to the other Party where reasonably requested; and
- (b) ensure that a suitable agreement is in place with the third party as required under applicable Data Protection Legislation.

**10. Data Retention**

The Parties agree to erase Personal Data from any computers, storage devices and storage media that are to be retained as soon as practicable after it has ceased to be necessary for them to retain such Personal Data under applicable Data Protection Legislation and their privacy policy (save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the a Party for statutory compliance purposes or as otherwise required by the Contract), and taking all further actions as may be necessary to ensure its compliance with Data Protection Legislation and its privacy policy.

## Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

---

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117-update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in the DPS Contract, within three (3) Months of the Start Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

## Annex A: List of Transparency Reports

Title	Content	Format	Frequency
Green Learning	Impact of actions – modalities of learning; CO2 impact of savings	Report	Quarterly
[Order Contract Charges]	[]	[]	[]
[Key Subcontractors]	[]	[]	[]
[Technical]	[]	[]	[]
[Performance management]	[]	[]	[]

## Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Buyers will need to ensure that appropriate provisions are included to deal with staff transfer on both entry and exit, and, irrespective of whether TUPE does apply on entry if there are employees eligible for New Fair Deal pension protection then the appropriate pensions provisions will also need to be selected.

If there is a staff transfer from the Buyer on entry (1st generation) then Part A shall apply.

If there is a staff transfer from former/incumbent supplier on entry (2nd generation), Part B shall apply.

If there is both a 1st and 2nd generation staff transfer on entry, then both Part A and Part B shall apply.

If either Part A and/or Part B apply, then consider whether Part D (Pensions) shall apply and the Buyer shall indicate on the Order Form which Annex shall apply (either D1 (CSPS), D2 (NHSPS), D3 (LGPS) or D4 (Other Schemes)). Part D pensions may also apply where there is not a TUPE transfer for example where the incumbent provider is successful.

If there is no staff transfer (either 1st generation or 2nd generation) at the Start Date then Part C shall apply and Part D pensions may also apply where there is not a TUPE transfer for example where the incumbent provider is successful.

If the position on staff transfers is not known at the bid stage, include Parts A, B, C and D at the bid stage and then update the Buyer Contract Details before signing to specify whether Parts A and/or B, or C and D apply to the Contract.

Part E (dealing with staff transfer on exit) shall apply to every Contract.

For further guidance on this Schedule contact Government Legal Department's Employment Law Group]

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**“Acquired Rights Directive”**

1 the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC on the approximation of laws of European member states relating to the safeguarding of employees' rights in the event of transfers of undertakings, businesses or parts of undertakings or businesses, as amended or re-enacted from time to time;

2

**"Employee  
Liability"**

3 all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:

- ) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;
- ) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;

- ) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;

- ) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;

- ) outstanding employment debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions;

) employment claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;

) any investigation relating to employment matters by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;

---

**"Former Supplier"**

a supplier supplying services to the Buyer before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Subcontractor of such supplier (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);

---

**"New Fair Deal"**

the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: "*Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government*" issued in October 2013 including:

- ( ) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and
- ( ) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes D1-D3 inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;

**“Old Fair Deal”** HM Treasury Guidance “*Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions*” issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance “*Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues*” issued in June 2004;

**"Partial Termination"** the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) or 10.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);

---

**"Relevant Transfer"** a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;

**"Relevant Transfer Date"** in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place. For the purposes of Part D: Pensions and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date;

---

**"Staffing  
Information"**

---

in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Buyer may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Legislation), but including in an anonymised format:

(a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;

---

(b) details of whether they are employed, self-employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;

---

(c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party;

---

(d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;

---

(e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;

---

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

(f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;

(g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);

---

(h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;

---

(i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and

---

(j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations;

---

**"Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List"** a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;

---

**"Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List"** a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;

---

**"Term"** the period commencing on the Start Date and ending on the expiry of the Initial Period or any Extension Period or on earlier termination of the relevant Contract;

---

**"Transferring Buyer Employees"** those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;

---

**"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"** in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date.

---

## 2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1 Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including (without limit) to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to CCS, the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.
- 2.2 The provisions of Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.6 of Part A, Paragraph 3.1 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.5, 1.7 and 1.9 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 2.3 and 2.8 of Part E of this Schedule (together "Third Party Provisions") confer benefits on third parties (each such person a "Third Party Beneficiary") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Party Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.2 above, a person who is not a Party to this Order Contract has no right under the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Order Contract but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.
- 2.4 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.
- 2.5 Any amendments or modifications to this Order Contract may be made, and any rights created under Paragraph 2.2 above may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.
3. **Which parts of this Schedule apply**

---

Only the following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Call Off Contract: The TUPE position is currently unclear (though Part A does not apply). Therefore, Parts B to E are included and may be applicable subject to further clarification being issued prior to contract signature.

Suppliers are advised to form their own view as to the extent of the application of TUPE and the costs associated with this.

Part B (Staff Transfer at the Start Date – Transfer from a Former Supplier)

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

Part C (No Staff Transfer on the Start Date)

Part D (Pensions)

[ - Annex D1 (CSPS) ]

[ - Annex D2 (NHSPS) ]

[ - Annex D3 (LGPS) ]

[ - Annex D4 (Other Schemes) ]

Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit)

## Part B: Staff transfer at the Start Date

### Transfer from a Former Supplier

#### 1. What is a relevant transfer

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:

1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and

1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between each Former Supplier and the Transferring Former Supplier Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through the operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) shall have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and each such Transferring Former Supplier Employee.

1.2 The Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and the Supplier shall make, and the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier makes, any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments.

#### 2. Indemnities given by the Former Supplier

2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall indemnify the Supplier and any Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.1.1 any act or omission by the Former Supplier in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;

2.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Former Supplier arising before the Relevant Transfer Date of:

- ( ) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or
- ( ) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Former Supplier is contractually bound to honour;

2.1.3 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

- ( ) in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before the Relevant Transfer Date; and
- ( ) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor as appropriate, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;

- 2.1.4 a failure of the Former Supplier to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period to (but excluding) the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - 2.1.5 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Former Supplier other than a Transferring Former Supplier Employee for whom it is alleged the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor as appropriate may be liable by virtue of the relevant Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and
  - 2.1.6 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Former Supplier in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities:
- 2.2.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to occur in the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date; or
  - 2.2.2 arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

2.3 If any person who is not identified by the Former Supplier as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any person who is not identified by the Former Supplier as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:

2.3.1 the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and in writing and, where required by the Buyer, notify the relevant Former Supplier in writing; and

2.3.2 the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person, or take such other steps as the Former Supplier considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate).

2.4 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 is accepted, , or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Former Supplier and/or the Buyer, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.

2.5 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2:

2.5.1 no such offer of employment has been made;

2.5.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or

2.5.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved,

the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person;

2.6 Subject to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3 to 2.5 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in Law and subject also to Paragraph 2.7, the Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.6:

2.7.1 shall not apply to:

(i) any claim for:

- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees;

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; or

- ( ) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.7.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.3.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as appropriate) to the Buyer and, if applicable, the Former Supplier, within 6 months of the Start Date.

2.8 If Subcontractor any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.3 is neither re-employed by the Former Supplier nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

3. **Indemnities the Supplier must give and its obligations**

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

3.1.1 any act or omission by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor on or after the Relevant Transfer Date of:

- ( ) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Former Supplier Employee; and/or
- ( ) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;

3.1.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Former Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.4 any proposal by the Supplier or a Subcontractor prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to make changes to the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Former Supplier Employees to their material detriment on or after their transfer to the Supplier or a Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Relevant Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person who would have been a Transferring Former Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Relevant Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;

3.1.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Former Supplier Employee before the Relevant Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier in writing;

3.1.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

- ( ) in relation to any Transferring Former Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date; and
- ( ) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Former Supplier Employee, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Former Supplier to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by the HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or after the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.7 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date;

3.1.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations; and

3.1.9 a failure by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to comply with its obligations under Paragraph 2.8 above

---

3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

3.3 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations (including without limitation its obligation to inform and consult in accordance with regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations) and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees, on and from the Relevant Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due under the Admission Agreement which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between the Supplier and the Former Supplier.

**4. Information the Supplier must give**

The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide to the Buyer and/or at the Buyer's direction, the Former Supplier, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier shall promptly provide to the Supplier and any Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

**5. Cabinet Office requirements**

5.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee as set down in:

- 5.1.1 the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007;
- 5.1.2 Old Fair Deal; and/or
- 5.1.3 The New Fair Deal.

- 5.2 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraph 5.1 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.
6. **Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations**

---

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Part B, where in this Part B the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

7. **Pensions**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with:

- 7.1.1 the requirements of Part 1 of the Pensions Act 2008, section 258 of the Pensions Act 2004 and the Transfer of Employment (Pension Protection) Regulations 2005 for all transferring staff; ; and
- 7.1.2 Part D: Pensions (and its Annexes) to this Schedule.

## Part C: No Staff Transfer on the Start Date

### 1. What happens if there is a staff transfer

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.

1.2 If any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:

1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing and, where required by the Buyer, notify the Former Supplier in writing; and

1.2.2 the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within 15 Working Days of the notification from the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) or take such other reasonable steps as the Buyer or Former Supplier (as the case may be) it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law.

1.3 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 is accepted (or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier), the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.

1.4 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2:

1.4.1 no such offer of employment has been made;

1.4.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or

1.4.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved;

the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

1.5 Subject to the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 1.2 to 1.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 1.8 the Buyer shall:

1.5.1 indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and

1.5.2 procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

1.6 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re employed by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.4 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall

procure that the Subcontractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law.

1.7 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to Paragraph 1.6, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Subcontractor shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

1.8 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.5:

1.8.1 shall not apply to:

(i) any claim for:

- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or

- ( ) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

1.8.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 1.2.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor to the Buyer and, if applicable, Former Supplier within 6 months of the Start Date.

1.9 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

## 2. **Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations**

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

## Part D: Pensions

### 1. Definitions

In this Part D and Part E, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions), and shall be deemed to include the definitions set out in the Annexes to this Part D:

<b>"Actuary"</b>	a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries;
<b>"Admission Agreement"</b>	either or both of the CSPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPS) or the LGPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires;
<b>"Best Value Direction"</b>	the Best Value Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2007 or the Welsh Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2012 (as appropriate);
<b>"Broadly Comparable"</b>	<p>(a) in respect of a pension scheme, a status satisfying the condition that there are no identifiable employees who will suffer material detriment overall in terms of future accrual of pension benefits as assessed in accordance with Annex A of New Fair Deal and demonstrated by the issue by the Government Actuary's Department of a broad comparability certificate; and/or</p> <p>(b) in respect of benefits provided for or in respect of a member under a pension scheme, benefits that are consistent with that pension scheme's certificate of broad comparability issued by the Government Actuary's Department,</p> <p>and <b>"Broad Comparability"</b> shall be construed accordingly;</p>
<b>"CSPS"</b>	the schemes as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D;
<b>"Direction Letter/Determination"</b>	has the meaning in Annex D2 to this Part D;

<b>"Fair Deal Eligible Employees"</b>	each of the CSPS Eligible Employees, the NHSPS Eligible Employees and/or the LGPS Eligible Employees (as applicable) (and shall include any such employee who has been admitted to and/or remains eligible to join a Broadly Comparable pension scheme at the relevant time in accordance with paragraph 10 or 11 of this Part D);
<b>"Fair Deal Employees"</b>	any of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) Transferring Buyer Employees;</li><li>(b) Transferring Former Supplier Employees;</li><li>(c) employees who are not Transferring Buyer Employees or Transferring Former Supplier Employees but to whom the Employment Regulations apply on the Relevant Transfer Date to transfer their employment to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, and whose employment is not terminated in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 of Parts A or B or Paragraph 1.4 of Part C;</li><li>(d) where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier, the employees of the Supplier (or Subcontractor);</li></ul> who at the Relevant Transfer Date are or become entitled to New Fair Deal or Best Value Direction protection in respect of any of the Statutory Schemes or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with paragraph 10 of this Part D as notified by the Buyer;
<b>"Fund Actuary"</b>	a Fund Actuary as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
<b>"LGPS"</b>	the scheme as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
<b>"NHSPS"</b>	the schemes as defined in Annex D2 to this Part D;

**"Statutory Schemes"** means the CSPS, NHSPS or LGPS.

**2. Supplier obligations to participate in the pension schemes**

- 2.1 In respect of all or any Fair Deal Employees each of Annex D1: CSPS, Annex D2: NHSPS and/or Annex D3: LGPS shall apply, as appropriate.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes to do all such things and execute any documents (including any relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/ Determination, if necessary) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of the Fair Deal Employees and shall bear its own costs in such regard.
- 2.3 The Supplier undertakes:

2.3.1 to pay to the Statutory Schemes all such amounts as are due under the relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/ Determination or otherwise and shall deduct and pay to the Statutory Schemes such employee contributions as are required; and

2.3.2 subject to paragraph 5 of Annex D3: LGPS to be fully responsible for all other costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to its participation in the Statutory Schemes, including for the avoidance of doubt any exit payments and the costs of providing any bond, indemnity or guarantee required in relation to such participation.

- 2.4 Where the Supplier is the Former Supplier (or a Subcontractor is a Subcontractor of the Former Supplier) and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor) at the Start Date, this Part D and its Annexes shall be modified accordingly so that the Supplier (or Subcontractor) shall comply with its requirements from the Start Date or, where it previously provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme, from the date it is able to close accrual of its Broadly Comparable pension scheme (following appropriate consultation and contractual changes as appropriate) if later. The Supplier (or Sub-contractor) shall make arrangements for a bulk transfer from its Broadly Comparable pension scheme

to the relevant Statutory Scheme in accordance with the requirements of the previous contract with the Buyer<sup>1</sup>.

### **3. Supplier obligation to provide information**

3.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer:

- 3.1.1 to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and
- 3.1.2 not to issue any announcements to any Fair Deal Employee prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Part D without the consent in writing of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
- 3.1.3 retain such records as would be necessary to manage the pension aspects in relation to any current or former Fair Deal Eligible Employees arising on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract.

### **4. Indemnities the Supplier must give**

4.1 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified CCS, [NHS Pensions], the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever suffered or incurred by it or them which:

- 4.1.1 arise out of or in connection with any liability towards all and any Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which arise from any breach by the Supplier of this Part D, and/or the CSPA Admission Agreement and/or the Direction Letter/Determination and/or the LGPS Admission Agreement;

---

<sup>1</sup> We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

- 4.1.2 relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) provided by the Supplier or a Subcontractor on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract, including the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with paragraphs 10 or 11 of this Part D;
- 4.1.3 relate to claims by Fair Deal Employees of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor or by any trade unions, elected employee representatives or staff associations in respect of all or any such Fair Deal Employees which Losses:

Subcontractor:

- ( ) relate to any rights to benefits under a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) in respect of periods of employment on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract; or
- ( ) arise out of the failure of the Supplier and/or any relevant Subcontractor to comply with the provisions of this Part D before the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract; and/or

- 4.1.4 arise out of or in connection with the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) allowing anyone who is not an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee to join or claim membership of the NHSPS at any time during the Term.

4.2 The indemnities in this Part D and its Annexes:

- 4.2.1 shall survive termination of the relevant Contract; and
- 4.2.2 shall not be affected by the caps on liability contained in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

---

**5. What happens if there is a dispute**

5.1 The Dispute Resolution Procedure will not apply to any dispute (i) between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier or (ii) between their respective actuaries and/or the Fund Actuary about any of the actuarial matters referred to in this Part D and its Annexes shall in the absence of agreement between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier be referred to an independent Actuary:

- 5.1.1 who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;
- 5.1.2 whose decision will be final and binding on the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier; and
- 5.1.3 whose expenses shall be borne equally by the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier unless the independent Actuary shall otherwise direct.

---

The independent Actuary shall be agreed by the Parties or, failing such agreement the independent Actuary shall be appointed by the President for the time being of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries on the application by the Parties.

**6. Other people's rights**

6.1 The Parties agree Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) does not apply and that the CRTPA applies to this Part D to the extent necessary to

ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to him or her or it by the Supplier under this Part D, in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

6.2 Further, the Supplier must ensure that the CRTPA will apply to any Sub-Contract to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them by the Subcontractor in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

**7. What happens if there is a breach of this Part D**

7.1 The Supplier agrees to notify the Buyer should it breach any obligations it has under this Part D and agrees that the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate its Contract for material Default in the event that the Supplier:

7.1.1 commits an irremediable breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D; or

7.1.2 commits a breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D which, where capable of remedy, it fails to remedy within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of the date of a notice from the Buyer giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.

**8. Transferring Fair Deal Employees**

8.1 Save on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract, if the employment of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee transfers to another employer (by way of a transfer under the Employment Regulations or other form of compulsory transfer of employment) the Supplier shall or shall procure that any relevant Sub-contractor shall:

8.1.1 notify the Buyer as far as reasonably practicable in advance of the transfer to allow the Buyer to make the necessary arrangements for participation with the relevant Statutory Scheme(s);

8.1.2 consult with about, and inform those Fair Deal Eligible Employees of the pension provisions relating to that transfer; and

- 8.1.3 procure that the employer to which the Fair Deal Eligible Employees are transferred (the **"New Employer"**) complies with the provisions of this Part D and its Annexes provided that references to the "Supplier" will become references to the New Employer, references to "Relevant Transfer Date" will become references to the date of the transfer to the New Employer and references to "Fair Deal Employees" will become references to the Fair Deal Eligible Employees so transferred to the New Employer.

---

**9. What happens to pensions if this Contract ends**

- 9.1 The provisions of Part E: Staff Transfer On Exit (Mandatory) apply in relation to pension issues on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract provide all such co-operation and assistance (including co-operation and assistance from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary) as the Replacement Supplier and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPA and/or the relevant Administering Buyer and/or the Buyer may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer.

**10. Broadly Comparable Pension Schemes on the Relevant Transfer Date**

- 10.1 If the terms of any of paragraphs 4 of Annex D2: NHSPS or 3.1 of Annex D3: LGPS applies, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.
- 10.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:

- 10.2.1 established by the Relevant Transfer Date<sup>2</sup>;

---

<sup>2</sup>We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

#### DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 10.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
- 10.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme or from a Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer);
- 10.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
- 10.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).

10.3 Where the Supplier has set up a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this Paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):

- 10.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the Relevant Transfer Date) covering all relevant Fair Deal Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the Relevant Transfer Date (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
- 10.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;
- 10.3.3 instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing bulk transfer process with the Actuary to the Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme or the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme (as appropriate) and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). This will be with a view to the bulk transfer terms providing day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit dif-

- ferences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee who consents to such a transfer<sup>3</sup>; and
- 10.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this paragraph 10 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).
- 10.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract:
- 10.4.1 allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be on a past service reserve basis which should be calculated allowing for projected final salary at the assumed date of retirement, leaving service or death (in the case of final salary benefits). The actuarial basis for this past service reserve basis should be aligned to the funding requirements of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in place at the time the bulk transfer terms are offered. The bulk transfer terms shall be subject to an underpin in relation to any service credits awarded in the Broadly Comparable pension

---

<sup>3</sup> We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

- scheme in accordance with paragraph 10.3.3 such that the element of the past service reserve amount which relates to such service credits shall be no lower than that required by the bulk transfer terms that were agreed in accordance with paragraph 10.3.3 but using the last day of the Fair Deal Eligible Employees' employment with the Supplier or Subcontractor (as appropriate) as the date used to determine the actuarial assumptions; and
- 10.4.2 if the transfer payment paid by the trustees of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme is less (in the opinion of the Actuary to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or to the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable)) than the transfer payment which would have been paid had paragraph 10.4.1 been complied with, the Supplier shall (or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall) pay the amount of the difference to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) or as the Buyer shall otherwise direct. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the difference as required under this paragraph.

## **11. Broadly Comparable Pension Scheme in Other Circumstances**

- 11.1 If the terms of any of paragraphs 2.2 of Annex D1: CSPS, 5.2 of Annex D2: NHSPS and/or 3.2 of Annex D3: LGPS apply, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme, until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme at

the date of cessation of participation in the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.

11.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:

- 11.2.1 established by the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme<sup>4</sup>;
- 11.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
- 11.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme (where instructed to do so by the Buyer);
- 11.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
- 11.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).

11.3 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):

- 11.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme) covering all relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
- 11.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing

---

<sup>4</sup> We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;

11.3.3 where required to do so by the Buyer, instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing a bulk transfer process with the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). The Supplier must ensure that day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme are provided in respect of any Fair Deal Employee who consents to such a transfer from the Statutory Scheme and the Supplier shall be fully responsible for any costs of providing those credits in excess of the bulk transfer payment received by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme<sup>5</sup>; and

11.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this paragraph 11 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is closed to future accrual and/or terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).

11.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be sufficient to secure day for day

---

<sup>5</sup> We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

and/or pound for pound credits (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) in the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) to fund the required credits ("**the Shortfall**"), the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) the Shortfall as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Subcontractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the Shortfall under this paragraph.

## **12. Right of Set-off**

12.1 The Buyer shall have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the relevant Contract an amount equal to:

- 12.1.1 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the CSPA or any CSPA Admission Agreement in respect of the CSPA Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;
- 12.1.2 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the NHSPS or any Direction Letter/Determination in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee; or
- 12.1.3 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the LGPS or any LGPS Admission Agreement in respect of the LGPS Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;

**and shall pay such set off amount to the relevant Statutory Scheme.**

12.2 The Buyer shall also have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the relevant Contract all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Buyer as result of Paragraphs 12.1 above.

# Annex D1: Civil Service Pensions Schemes (CSPS)

## 1. Definitions

In this Annex D1: CSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"CSPS Admission Agreement"</b>	an admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into for the CSPS in respect of the Services;
<b>"CSPS Eligible Employee"</b>	any CSPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the CSPS under a CSPS Admission Agreement;
<b>"CSPS Fair Deal Employee"</b>	a Fair Deal Employee who at the Relevant Transfer Date is or becomes entitled to protection in respect of the CSPS in accordance with the provisions of New Fair Deal;
<b>"CSPS"</b>	the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Arrangements and (ii) Death Benefits Arrangements; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme; and "alpha" introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014.

## 2. Access to equivalent pension schemes after transfer

- 2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any CSPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of the relevant Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not an employer which participates automatically in the CSPS, shall each secure a CSPS Admission Agreement to ensure that CSPS Fair Deal Employees or CSPS Eligible Employees as appropriate shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the CSPS that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date or became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date. The Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors shall procure that the CSPS Fair Deal

#### **DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

Employees continue to accrue benefits in the CSPA in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the CSPA for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 2.2 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors enters into a CSPA Admission Agreement in accordance with paragraph 2.1 but the CSPA Admission Agreement is terminated during the term of the relevant Contract for any reason at a time when the Supplier or Subcontractor still employs any CSPA Eligible Employees, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) at no extra cost to the Buyer, offer the remaining CSPA Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPA on the date those CSPA Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPA in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D.

## Annex D2: NHS Pension Schemes

### 1. Definitions

In this Annex D2: NHSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Direction Letter/Determination"** an NHS Pensions Direction or Determination (as appropriate) issued by the Secretary of State in exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1967 or by section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 (as appropriate) and issued to the Supplier or a Subcontractor of the Supplier (as appropriate) relating to the terms of participation of the Supplier or Subcontractor in the NHSPS in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees;

**"NHS Broadly Comparable Employees"** each of the Fair Deal Employees who at a Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the NHSPS as a result of either:

- (a) their employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS; or
- (b) their employment with a Former Supplier who provides access to either the NHSPS pursuant to a Direction Letter/Determination or to a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of their employment with that Former Supplier (on the basis that they are entitled to protection under New Fair Deal (or previous guidance), having been formerly in employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer who participated automatically in the NHSPS in connection with the Services, prior to being employed by the Former Supplier),

but who is now ineligible to participate in the NHSPS under the rules of the NHSPS and in respect of whom the Buyer has agreed are to be provided with a Broadly Comparable pension scheme to provide Pension Benefits that are

Broadly Comparable to those provided under the NHSPS.

**"NHSPS Eligible Employees"**

any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the NHSPS under a Direction Letter/Determination Letter.

**"NHSPS Fair Deal Employees"**

other than the NHS Broadly Comparable Employees, each of the Fair Deal Employees who at a Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the NHSPS as a result of either:

- (a) their employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS; or
- (b) their employment with a Former Supplier who provides access to the NHSPS pursuant to a Direction Letter/Determination or to a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of their employment with that Former Supplier (on the basis that they are entitled to protection under New Fair Deal (or previous guidance), having been formerly in employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer who participated automatically in the NHSPS in connection with the Services, prior to being employed by the Former Supplier),

and, in each case, being continuously engaged for more than fifty per cent (50%) of their employed time in the delivery of services (the same as or similar to the Services).

For the avoidance of doubt, an individual who is in or entitled to become a member of the NHSPS as a result of being engaged in the Services and being covered by an "open" Direction Letter/Determination or other NHSPS "access" facility but who has never been employed directly by the Buyer, an NHS Body (or other body which participates automatically in the NHSPS) is not an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee;

**"NHS Body"**

has the meaning given to it in section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 as amended by

section 138(2)(c) of Schedule 4 to the Health and Social Care Act 2012;

- "NHS Pensions"** NHS Pensions as the administrators of the NHSPS or such other body as may from time to time be responsible for relevant administrative functions of the NHSPS;
- "NHSPS"** the National Health Service Pension Scheme for England and Wales, established pursuant to the Superannuation Act 1972 and the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 governed by subsequent regulations under those Acts including the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations;
- "NHS Pension Scheme Regulations"** as appropriate, any or all of the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/300), the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/653), the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2015 (2015/94) and any subsequent regulations made in respect of the NHSPS, each as amended from time to time;
- "NHS Premature Retirement Rights"** rights to which any NHS Fair Deal Employee (had they remained in the employment of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS) would have been or is entitled under the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations, the NHS Compensation for Premature Retirement Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/1311), the NHS (Injury Benefits) Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/866) and section 45 of the General Whitley Council conditions of service, or any other legislative or contractual provision which replaces, amends, extends or consolidates the same from time to time;
- "Pension Benefits"** any benefits payable in respect of an individual (including but not limited to pensions related allowances and lump sums) relating to old age, invalidity or survivor's benefits provided under an occupational pension scheme.

## 2. Membership of the NHS Pension Scheme

2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of this Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS, shall each secure a Direction Letter/Determination to enable the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees to retain either continuous active membership of or eligibility for the NHSPS for so long as they remain employed in connection with the delivery of the Services under the relevant Contract.

2.2 Where it is not possible for the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to secure a Direction Letter/Determination on or before the Relevant Transfer Date, the Supplier must secure a Direction Letter/Determination as soon as possible after the Relevant Transfer Date, and in the period between the Relevant Transfer Date and the date the Direction Letter/Determination is secure, the Supplier must ensure that:

- ( ) all employer's and NHSPS Fair Deal Employees' contributions intended to go to the NHSPS are kept in a separate bank account; and**
- ( ) the Pension Benefits and Premature Retirement Rights of NHSPS Fair Deal Employees are not adversely affected.**

2.3 The Supplier must supply to the Buyer a complete copy of each Direction Letter/Determination within 5 Working Days of receipt of the Direction Letter/Determination.

2.4 The Supplier must ensure (and procure that each of its Sub-Contracts (if any) ensures) that all of its NHSPS Fair Deal Employees have a contractual right to continuous active membership of or eligibility for the NHSPS for so long as they have a right to membership or eligibility of that scheme under the terms of the Direction Letter/Determination.

2.5 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) comply with the terms of the Direction Letter/Determination, the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations (including any terms which change as a result of changes in Law) and any relevant policy issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees for so long as it remains bound by the terms of any such Direction Letter/Determination.

2.6 Where any employee omitted from the Direction Letter/Determination supplied in accordance with Paragraph 2 of this Annex are subsequently found to be an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee, the Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) treat that person as if they had been an NHSPS Fair Deal

Employee from the Relevant Transfer Date so that their Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights are not adversely affected.

- 2.7 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) Subcontractor provide any guarantee, bond or indemnity required by NHS Pensions in relation to a Direction Letter/Determination.

**3. Continuation of early retirement rights after transfer**

- 3.1 From the Relevant Transfer Date until the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier must provide (and/or must ensure that its Subcontractors (if any) provide) NHS Premature Retirement Rights in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees that are identical to the benefits they would have received had they remained employees of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS.

**4. NHS Broadly Comparable Employees**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall), with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date, offer the NHSPS Broadly Comparable Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to NHSPS on the Relevant Transfer Date in accordance with paragraph 10 of Part D. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement is separate from any requirement to offer a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with paragraph 5.2 below.

**5. What the buyer can do if the Supplier breaches its pension obligations**

- 5.1 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer is entitled to make arrangements with NHS Pensions for the Buyer to be notified if the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter/Determination. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing, the Supplier shall notify the Buyer in the event that it (or its Subcontractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter/Determination.
- 5.2 If the Supplier (or its Subcontractors, if relevant) ceases to participate in the NHSPS for whatever reason, the Supplier (or any such Subcontractor, as appropriate) shall offer to offer the NHSPS Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the NHSPS on the date the NHSPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the NHSPS in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D. Subcontractor.

**6. Compensation when pension scheme access can't be provided**

6.1 If the Supplier (or its Subcontractor, if relevant) is unable to provide the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees with either membership of:

6.1.1 the NHSPS (having used its best endeavours to secure a Direction Letter/Determination); or

6.1.2 a Broadly Comparable pension scheme,

the Buyer may in its sole discretion permit the Supplier (or any of its Subcontractors) to compensate the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees in a manner that is Broadly Comparable or equivalent in cash terms, the Supplier (or Subcontractor as relevant) having consulted with a view to reaching agreement with any recognised trade union or, in the absence of such body, the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees. The Supplier must meet (or must procure that the relevant Subcontractor meets) the costs of the Buyer determining whether the level of compensation offered is reasonable in the circumstances.

6.2 This flexibility for the Buyer to allow compensation in place of Pension Benefits is in addition to and not instead of the Buyer's right to terminate the Contract.

**7. Indemnities that a Supplier must give**

7.1 The Supplier must indemnify and keep indemnified the CCS, the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier against all Losses arising out of any claim by any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee or any NHS Broadly Comparable Employees that the provision of (or failure to provide) Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights from the Relevant Transfer Date, or the level of such benefit provided, constitutes a breach of his or her employment rights.

## Annex D3:

### Local Government Pension Schemes (LGPS)

[Guidance: You should take specific legal advice on this Annex D3 and in particular the risk apportionment provisions contained herein.

Please note that this Part D is drafted to reflect the requirements of New Fair Deal. Accordingly, where a contracting authority is a local authority (or other type of best value authority) then it will be subject to the requirements of the Best Value Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2007 (or the Welsh Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2012 if appropriate) and should take further specific legal advice to ensure compliance with those Directions.

Note the LGPS unlike the CSPS & NHSPS is a funded scheme which has associated cost implications as follows:

There is not 1 LGPS but approx. 90 different Funds, each with their own separate Scheme Employer and Administering Buyer, it is important to identify the correct one(s) and amend the definition of "Fund" accordingly.

It is important to check whether CCS and or the Buyer can actually participate in the LGPS. Where a government department is taking on services which were formerly the responsibility of a Local Authority it may be necessary to obtain secretary of state approval for participation in the LGPS, this is because the services are being provided to Gov. Dept. and not to a Local Authority.

Unlike New Fair Deal the 2007 Best Value pension direction does not provide a right to bulk transfer past service. Whilst typically before the 2007 direction LA did provide such a right, it is a significant additional cost and therefore bulk transfer wording has been excluded. If required take legal advice due to the exceptionally high costs which can result from a requirement to provide bulk transfers.]

#### 1. Definitions

In this Annex D3: LGPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"2013 Regulations"</b>	the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (SI 2013/2356) (as amended from time to time);
<b>"Administering Buyer"</b>	in relation to the Fund [insert name], the relevant Administering Buyer of that Fund for the purposes of the 2013 Regulations;
<b>"Fund Actuary"</b>	the actuary to a Fund appointed by the Administering Buyer of that Fund;
<b>"Fund"</b>	[insert name], a pension fund within the LGPS;

<b>["Initial Contribution Rate"<sup>6</sup>]</b>	[XX %] of pensionable pay (as defined in the 2013 Regulations);]
<b>"LGPS"</b>	the Local Government Pension Scheme as governed by the LGPS Regulations, and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the Local Government Pension Scheme;
<b>"LGPS Admission Agreement"</b>	an admission agreement within the meaning in Schedule 1 of the 2013 Regulations;
<b>"LGPS Admission Body"</b>	an admission body (within the meaning of Part 3 of Schedule 2 of the 2013 Regulations);
<b>"LGPS Eligible Employees"</b>	any LGPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the LGPS under an LGPS Admission Agreement;
<b>"LGPS Fair Deal Employees"</b>	any Fair Deal Employee who at the Relevant Transfer Date is or becomes entitled to protection in respect of the LGPS or a pension scheme that is Broadly Comparable to the LGPS in accordance with the provisions in accordance with the provisions of New Fair Deal and/or the Best Value Direction; ;
<b>"LGPS Regulations"</b>	the 2013 Regulations and The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014 (SI 2014/525), and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the LGPS.

## 2. Supplier to become an LGPS Admission Body

- 2.1 In accordance with the principles of New Fair Deal and/or the Best Value Direction, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any LGPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of the relevant Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not a scheme employer which participates automatically in the LGPS, shall each become an LGPS Admission Body by entering into an LGPS Admission Agreement on or before the

---

<sup>6</sup> We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this definition.

Relevant Transfer Date to enable the LGPS Fair Deal Employees to retain either continuous active membership of or eligibility for the LGPS on and from the Relevant Transfer Date for so long as they remain employed in connection with the delivery of the Services under the relevant Contract.

**OPTION 1<sup>7</sup>**

2.2 [Any LGPS Fair Deal Employees who:

2.2.1 were active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date shall be admitted to the LGPS with effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date; and

2.2.2 were eligible to join the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) but were not active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date shall retain the ability to join the LGPS on or after the Relevant Transfer Date if they wish to do so. ]

**OPTION 2**

[Any LGPS Fair Deal Employees whether:

2.2.3 active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date; or

2.2.4 eligible to join the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) but not active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date

shall be admitted to the LGPS with effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date. The Supplier shall not automatically enrol or re-enrol for the purposes of the Pensions Act 2008 any LGPS Fair Deal Employees in any pension scheme other than the LGPS unless they cease to be eligible for membership of the LGPS.]

2.3 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) provide at its own cost any indemnity, bond or guarantee required by an Administering Buyer in relation to an LGPS Admission Agreement.

---

<sup>7</sup> We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

### 3. Broadly Comparable Scheme

- 3.1 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors is unable to obtain an LGPS Admission Agreement in accordance with paragraph 2.1 because the Administering Buyer will not allow it to participate in the Fund, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall), with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date, offer the LGPS Fair Deal Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to LGPS on the Relevant Transfer Date in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10 of Part D.
- 3.2 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors becomes an LGPS Admission Body in accordance with paragraph 2.1 but the LGPS Admission Agreement is terminated during the term of the relevant Contract for any reason at a time when the Supplier or Subcontractors still employs any LGPS Eligible Employees, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) at no extra cost to the Buyer, offer the remaining LGPS Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the LGPS on the date the LGPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the LGPS in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D.

### 4. Discretionary Benefits

---

Where the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors is an LGPS Admission Body, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) comply with its obligations under regulation 60 of the 2013 Regulations in relation to the preparation of a discretionary policy statement.

### 5. LGPS RISK SHARING<sup>8</sup>

- 5.1 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.10, if at any time during the term of the relevant Contract the Administering Buyer, pursuant to the LGPS Admission Agreement or the LGPS Regulations, requires the Supplier or any Subcontractor to pay

---

<sup>8</sup> We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

employer contributions or other payments to the Fund in aggregate in excess of the Initial Contribution Rate, the excess of employer contributions above the Initial Contribution Rate for a Contract Year (the “Excess Amount”) shall be paid by the Supplier or the Subcontractor, as the case may be, and the Supplier shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

- 5.2 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.9 and 5.11, if at any time during the term of the relevant Contract, the Administering Buyer, pursuant to the LGPS Admission Agreement or the LGPS Regulations, requires the Supplier or any Subcontractor to pay employer contributions or payments to the Fund in aggregate below the Initial Contribution Rate for a Contract Year, the Supplier shall reimburse the Buyer an amount equal to  $A - B$  (the “Refund Amount”) where:

**A = the amount which would have been paid if contributions and payments had been paid equal to the Initial Contribution Rate for that Contract Year; and**

**B = the amount of contributions or payments actually paid by the Supplier or Subcontractor for that Contract Year, as the case may be, to the Fund.**

- 5.3 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.10, where the Administering Buyer obtains an actuarial valuation and a revised rates and adjustment certificate under the LGPS Regulations and/or the terms of the LGPS Admission Agreement when the LGPS Admission Agreement ceases to have effect and the Supplier or any Subcontractor is required to pay any exit payment under Regulation 64(2) of the 2013 Regulations (the “**Exit Payment**”), such Exit Payment shall be paid by the Supplier or any Subcontractor (as the case may be) and the Supplier shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

- 5.4 The Supplier and any Subcontractors shall at all times be responsible for the following costs:

- 5.4.1 any employer contributions relating to the costs of early retirement benefits arising on redundancy or as a result of business efficiency under Regulation 30(7) of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 5.4.2 any payment of Fund benefits to active members on the grounds of ill health or infirmity of mind or body under Regulation 35 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise<sup>9</sup>;
- 5.4.3 any payment of Fund benefits to deferred or deferred pensioner members on the grounds of ill health or infirmity of mind or body under Regulation 38 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
- 5.4.4 any employer contributions relating to the costs of early or flexible retirement where the actuarial reduction is waived in whole or in part or a cost neutral reduction is not applied with the consent of the Supplier or any relevant Subcontractor including without limitation any decision made under Regulation 30(8) of the 2013 Regulations or Schedule 2 of The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014;
- 5.4.5 any employer contributions relating to the costs of enhanced benefits made at the discretion of the Supplier or any relevant Subcontractors including without limitation additional pension awarded under Regulation 31 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
- 5.4.6 any increase to the employer contribution rate resulting from the award of pay increases by the Supplier or relevant Subcontractors in respect of all or any of the LGPS Eligible Employees in excess of the pay increases assumed in the Fund's most recent actuarial valuation (unless the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to provide such increases on the Relevant Transfer Date);
- 5.4.7 to the extent not covered above, any other costs arising out of or in connection with the exercise of any discretion or the grant of any consent under the LGPS Regulations by the Supplier or any relevant Subcontractors where a member does not have an absolute entitlement to that benefit under the LGPS;
- 5.4.8 any cost of the administration of the Fund that are not met through the Supplier's or Subcontractor's employer contribution rate, including without limitation an amount specified in a notice given by the Administering Buyer under Regulation 70 of the 2013 Regulations;
- 5.4.9 the costs of any reports and advice requested by or arising from an instruction given by the Supplier or a Subcontractor from the Fund Actuary; and/or

---

<sup>9</sup> We recommend that you seek specific legal advice on this clause.

5.4.10 any interest payable under the 2013 Regulations or LGPS Administration Agreement.

5.5 For the purposes of calculating any Exit Payment, Excess Amount or Refund Amount, any part of such an amount which is attributable to any costs which the Supplier or Subcontractors are responsible for in accordance with paragraph 5.4 above shall be disregarded and excluded from the calculation. In the event of any dispute as to level of any cost that should be excluded from the calculation, the opinion of the Fund Actuary shall be final and binding.

5.6 Where the Administering Buyer obtains an actuarial valuation and a revised rates and adjustment certificate under the LGPS Regulations and/or the terms of the LGPS Admission Agreement when the LGPS Admission Agreement ceases to have effect and the Supplier or any Subcontractor receives payment of an exit credit payment under Regulation 64(2) of the 2013 Regulations (the “**Exit Credit**”), the Supplier shall (or procure that any Subcontractor shall) reimburse the Buyer an amount equal to the Exit Credit within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the Exit Credit.

5.7 The Supplier shall (or procure that the Subcontractor shall) notify the Buyer in writing within twenty (20) Working Days:

5.7.1 of the end of each Contract Year of any Excess Amount or Refund Amount due in respect of the Contract Year that has just ended and provide a reasonable summary of how the Excess Amount or Refund Amount was calculated; and

5.7.2 of being informed by the Administering Buyer of any Exit Payment or Exit Credit that is determined by as being due from or to the Supplier or a Subcontractor and provide a copy of any revised rates and adjustments certificate detailing the Exit Payment or Exit Credit and its calculation.

5.8 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receiving the notification under paragraph 5.7 above, the Buyer shall either:

- 5.8.1 notify the Supplier in writing of its acceptance of the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment;
- 5.8.2 request further information or evidence about the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment from the Supplier; and/or
- 5.8.3 request a meeting with the Supplier to discuss or clarify the information or evidence provided.

- 
- 5.9 Where the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment is agreed following the receipt of further information or evidence or following a meeting in accordance with paragraph 5.8 above, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier in writing. In the event that the Supplier and the Buyer are unable to agree the amount of the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment then they shall follow the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
  - 5.10 Any Excess Amount or Exit Payment agreed by the Buyer or in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure shall be paid by the Buyer within timescales as agreed between Buyer and Supplier. The amount to be paid by the Buyer shall be an amount equal to the Excess Amount or Exit Payment less an amount equal to any corporation tax relief which has been claimed in respect of the Excess Amount or Exit Payment by the Supplier or a Subcontractor.
  - 5.11 Any Refund Amount agreed by the Buyer or in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure as payable by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to the Buyer, shall be paid by the Supplier or any Subcontractor forthwith as the liability has been agreed. In the event the Supplier or any Subcontractor fails to pay any agreed Refund Amount, the Buyer shall demand in writing the immediate payment of the agreed Refund Amount by the Supplier and the Supplier shall make payment within seven (7) Working Days of such demand.
  - 5.12 This paragraph 5 shall survive termination of the relevant Contract.

## Annex D4: Other Schemes

**[Guidance:** Placeholder for Pension Schemes other than LGPS, CSPA & NHSPA]

## Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

### 1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

1.1 The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:

- 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
- 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract;
- 1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Term; and
- 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

- 1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.

- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not, and agrees to procure that each Subcontractor shall not, assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall not without the approval of the Buyer (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed):

:

- 1.5.1 replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces
- 1.5.2 make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of employment of the Supplier Staff (including pensions and any payments connected with the termination of employment);
- 1.5.3 increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.4 introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
- 1.5.5 increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.6 terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process;

and shall promptly notify, and procure that each Subcontractor shall promptly notify, the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or relevant Subcontractor or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect.

## DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Crown Copyright 2021

1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer such information as the Buyer may reasonably require relating to the manner in which the Services are organised, which shall include:

- 1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;
- 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in providing the Services;
- 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable scheme set up pursuant to the provisions of any of the Annexes to Part D (Pensions) (as appropriate); and
- 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.

1.7 The Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
- 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
- 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;

- 1.7.4 tax code;
  - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
  - 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.
- 

## **2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends**

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of the relevant Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms dis-applied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Supplier Employees arising in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date;

2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring on or before the Service Transfer Date of:

( ) **any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or**

( ) **any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;**

2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;

2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

( ) **in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and before the Service Transfer Date; and**

(**) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;**

2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date);

2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of the relevant Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and

2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.

2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date including any Employee Liabilities:

- 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or
- 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

2.5 If any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive, then:

- 2.5.1 the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing; and
- 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer (or may procure that a Subcontractor may offer) employment to such person, or take such other reasonable steps as it considered appropriate to deal the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

**DPS Schedule 4 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

2.6 If such offer of is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or procure that the and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall, immediately release or procure the release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment;

2.7 If after the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.5.2 has elapsed:

2.7.1 no such offer has been made:

2.7.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or

2.7.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved

---

the Buyer shall advise the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate) that it may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person;

2.8 Subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject to Paragraph 2.9 below, the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.7 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.9 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.8:

2.9.1 shall not apply to:

( ) any claim for:

- ( ) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- ( ) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

---

In any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, or

( ) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

---

2.9.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.5.1 is made by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to the Supplier within 6 months of the Service Transfer Date..

- 2.10 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5 is neither re-employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor nor dismissed by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee. .
- 2.11 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:

- 
- () the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and**
  - () the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.**

- 2.12 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.13 Subject to Paragraph 2.14, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

- 2.13.1 any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee;
- 2.13.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:

- (i) **any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List; and/or**
- (i) **any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;**

- 2.13.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.13.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.13.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or before the Service

- Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.13.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
- 
- (i) **in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date; and**
- (i) **in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date;**
- 2.13.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and
- 2.13.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

- 2.14 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.13 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

## Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

### Buyer's Rights

The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

### Supplier's Obligations

The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.

The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.

In addition to Paragraph 2.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:

- identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
- changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
- new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
- measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.

---

The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within one hundred (100) Working Days of the first Order or six (6) Months following the Start Date, whichever is earlier.

The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.

The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.

If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer or CCS.

Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 2.5:

the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and

the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.

The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 2.3.

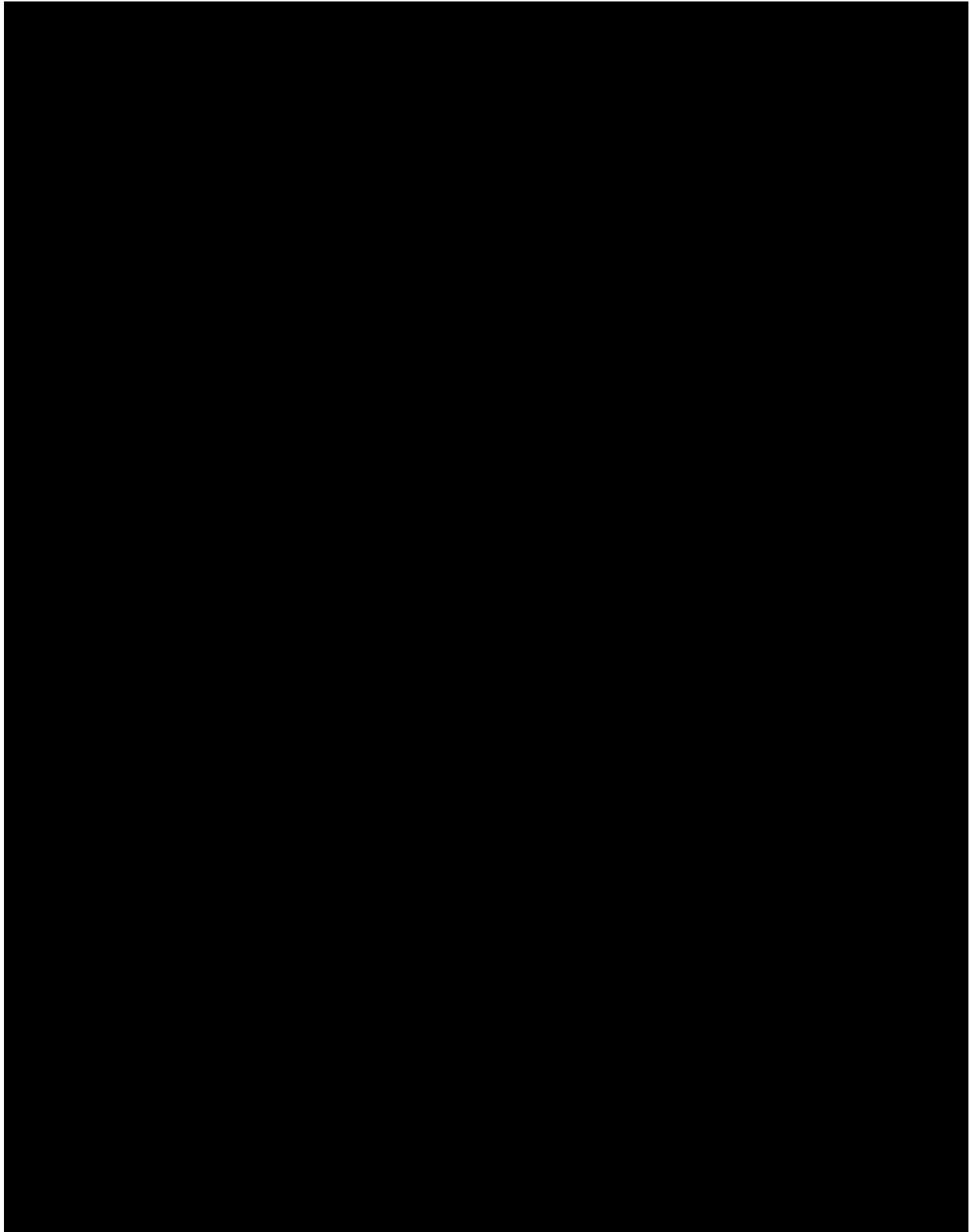
All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.

Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.

At any time during the Contract Period of the Order Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

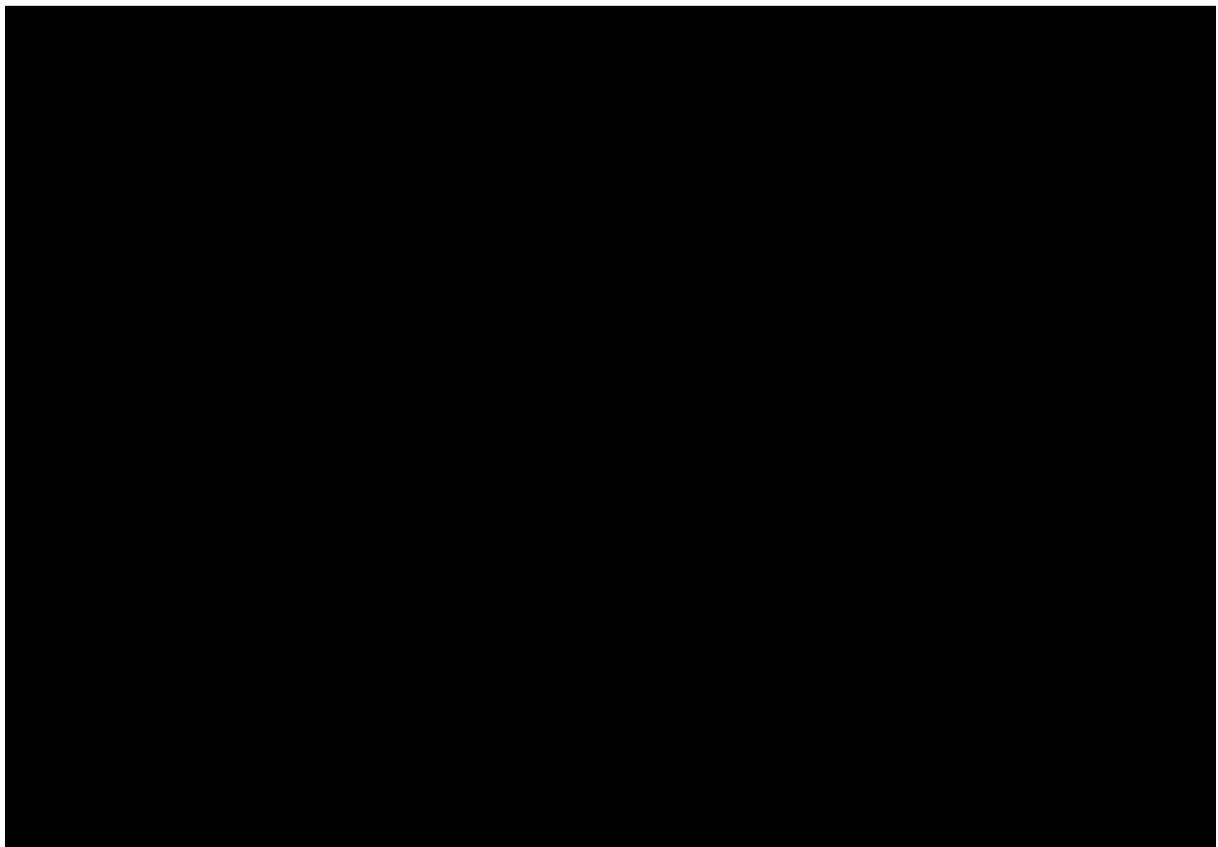
## Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

### Question 1



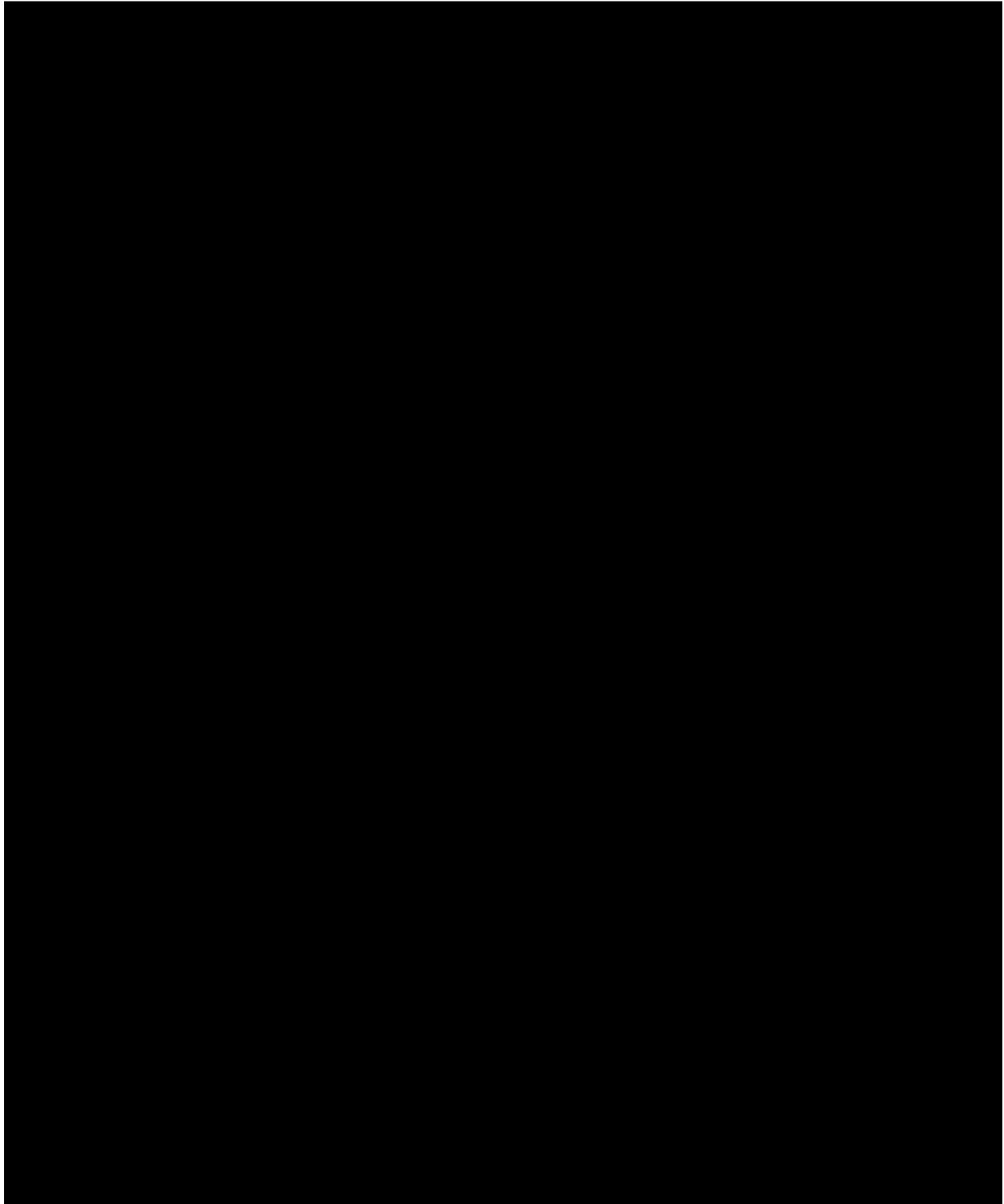


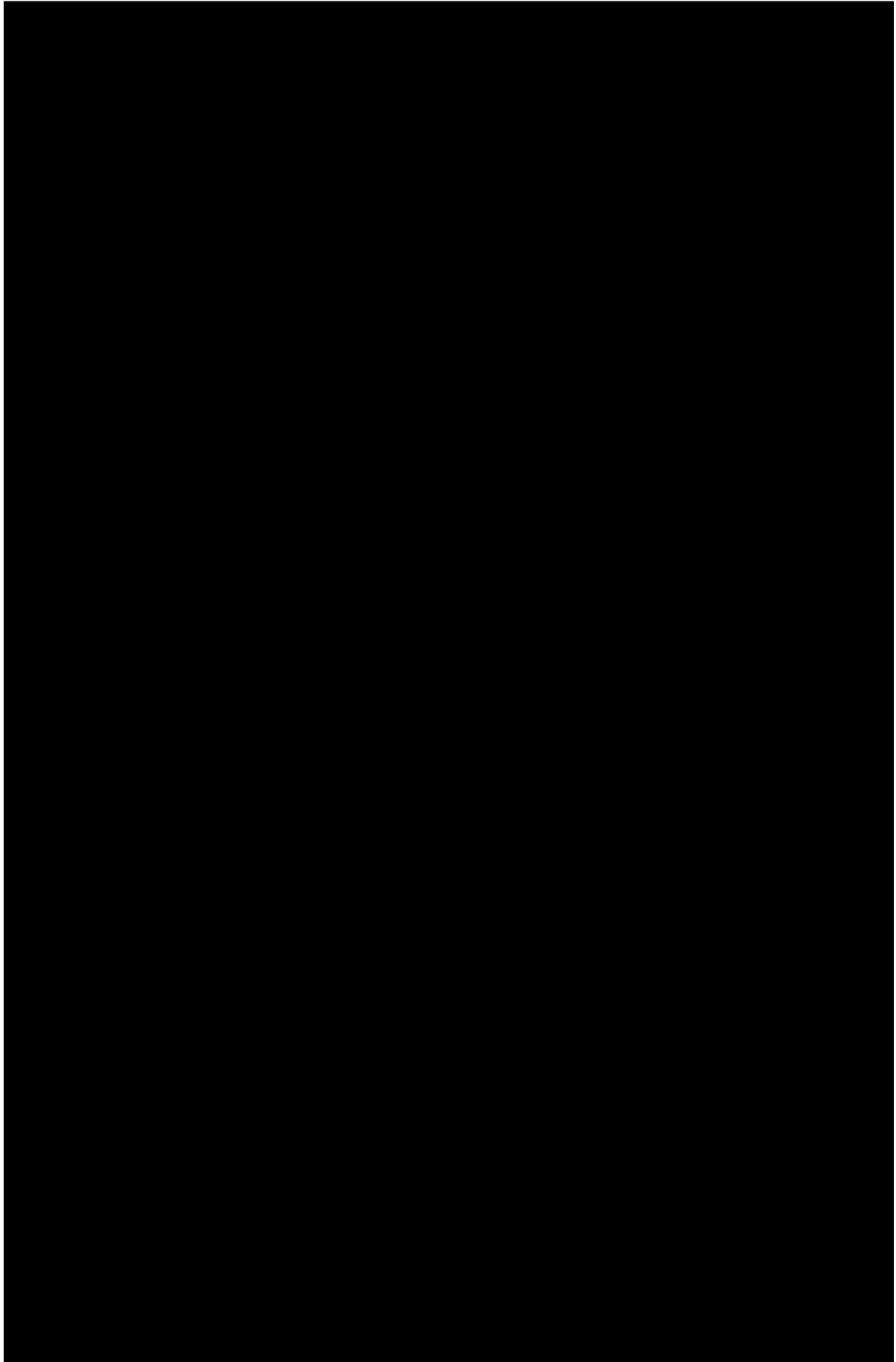
**Question 2**

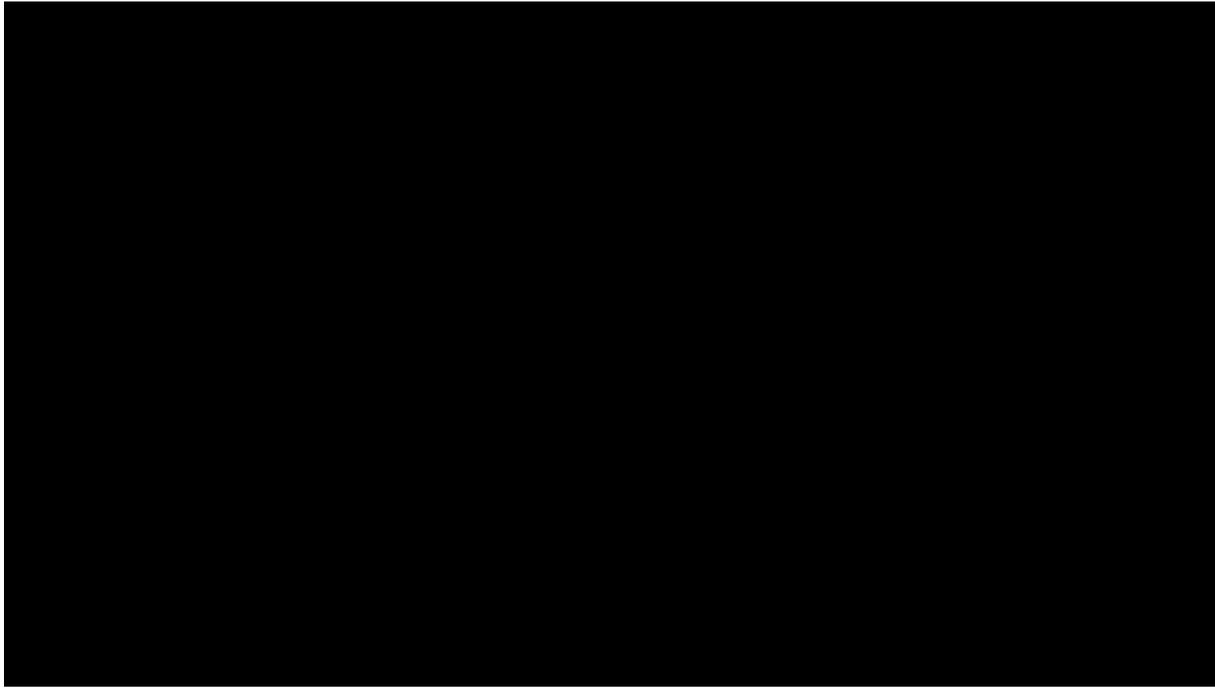




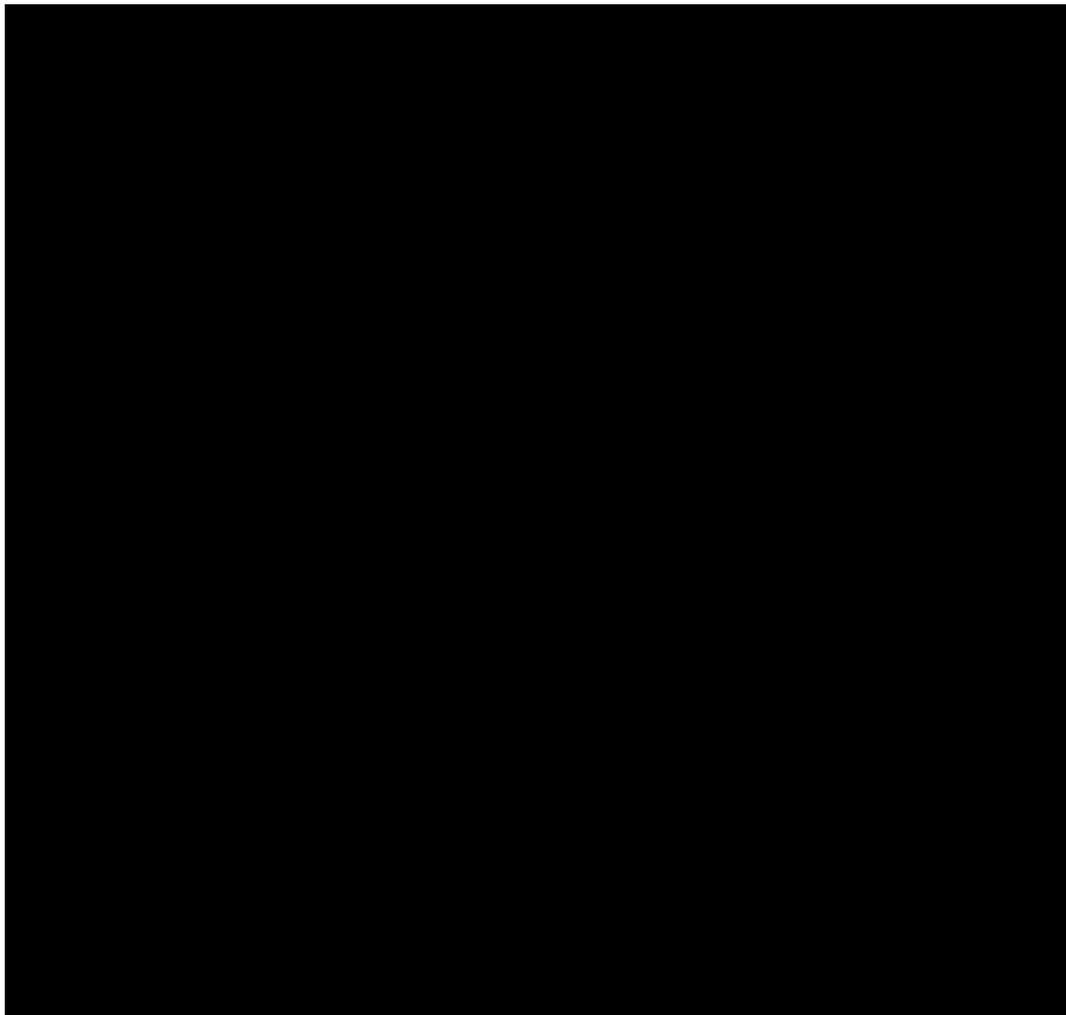
**Question 3**

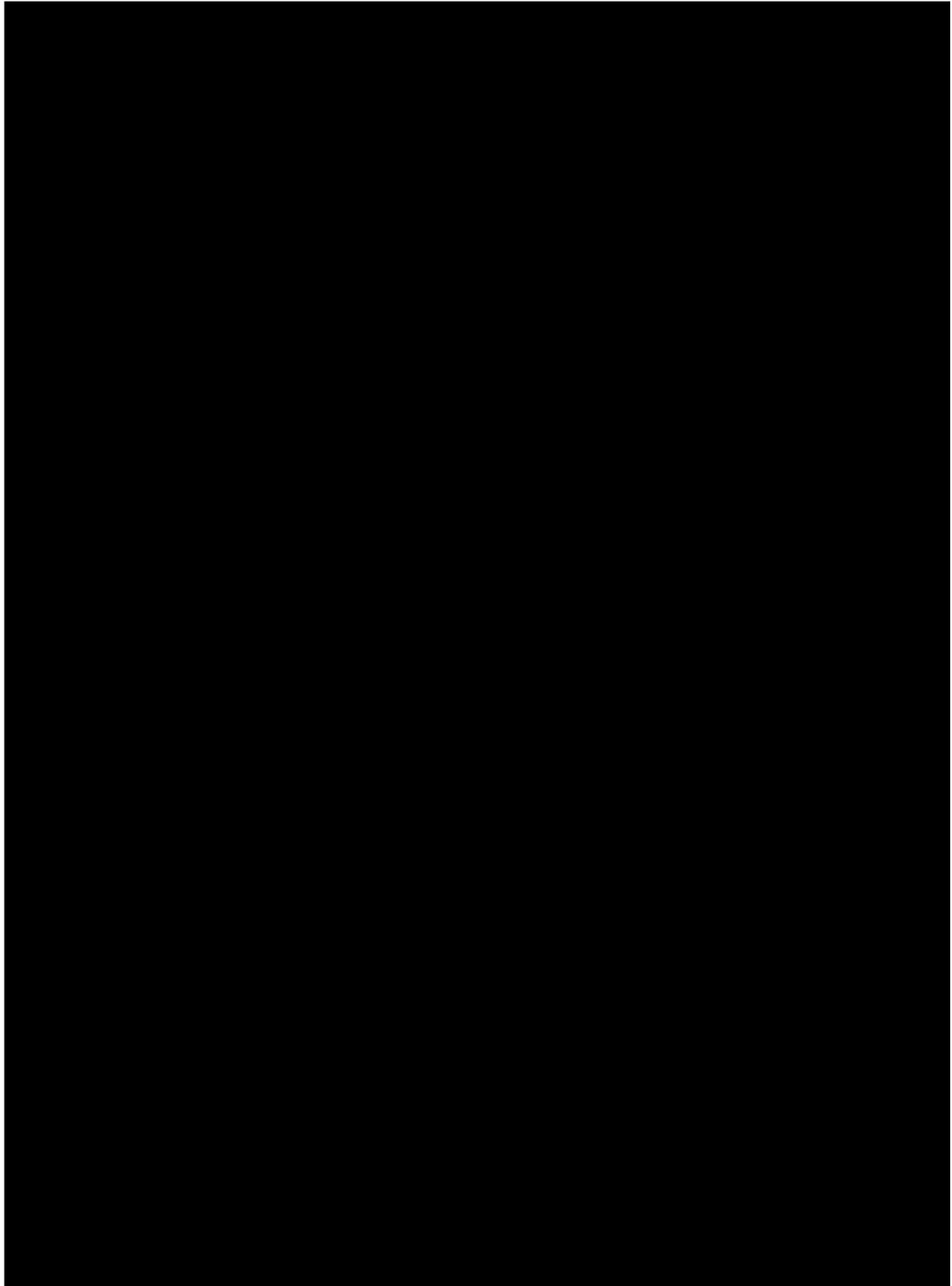




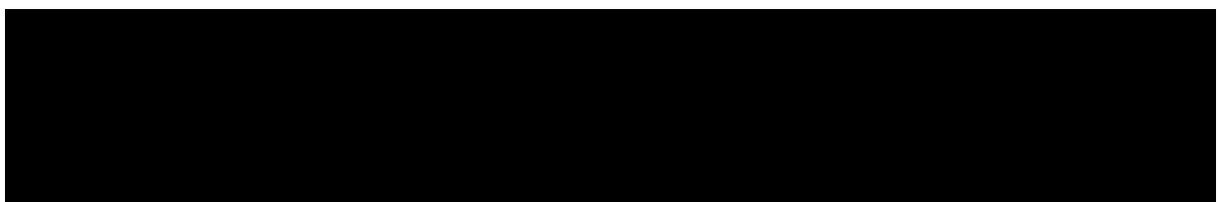


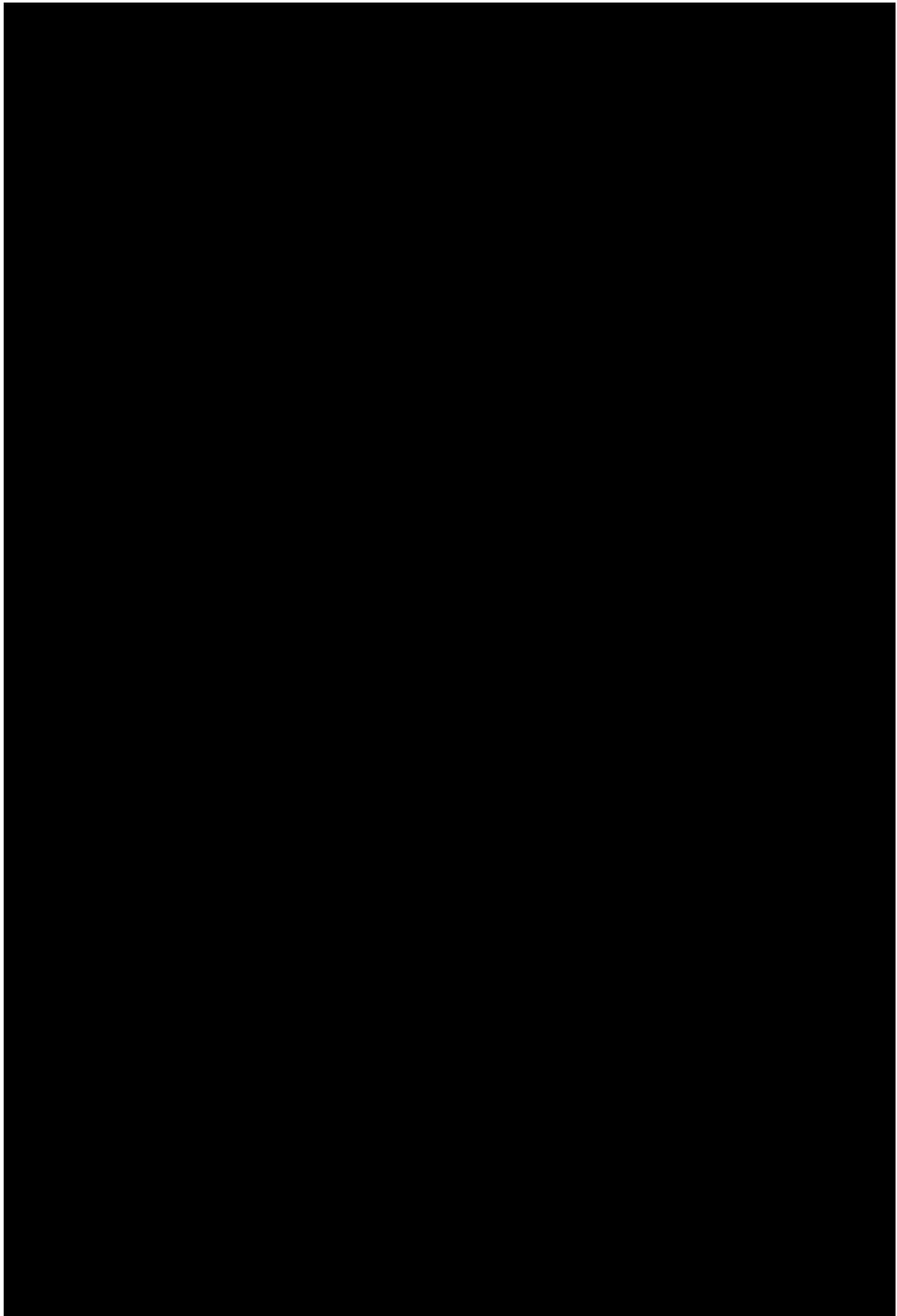
#### Question 4

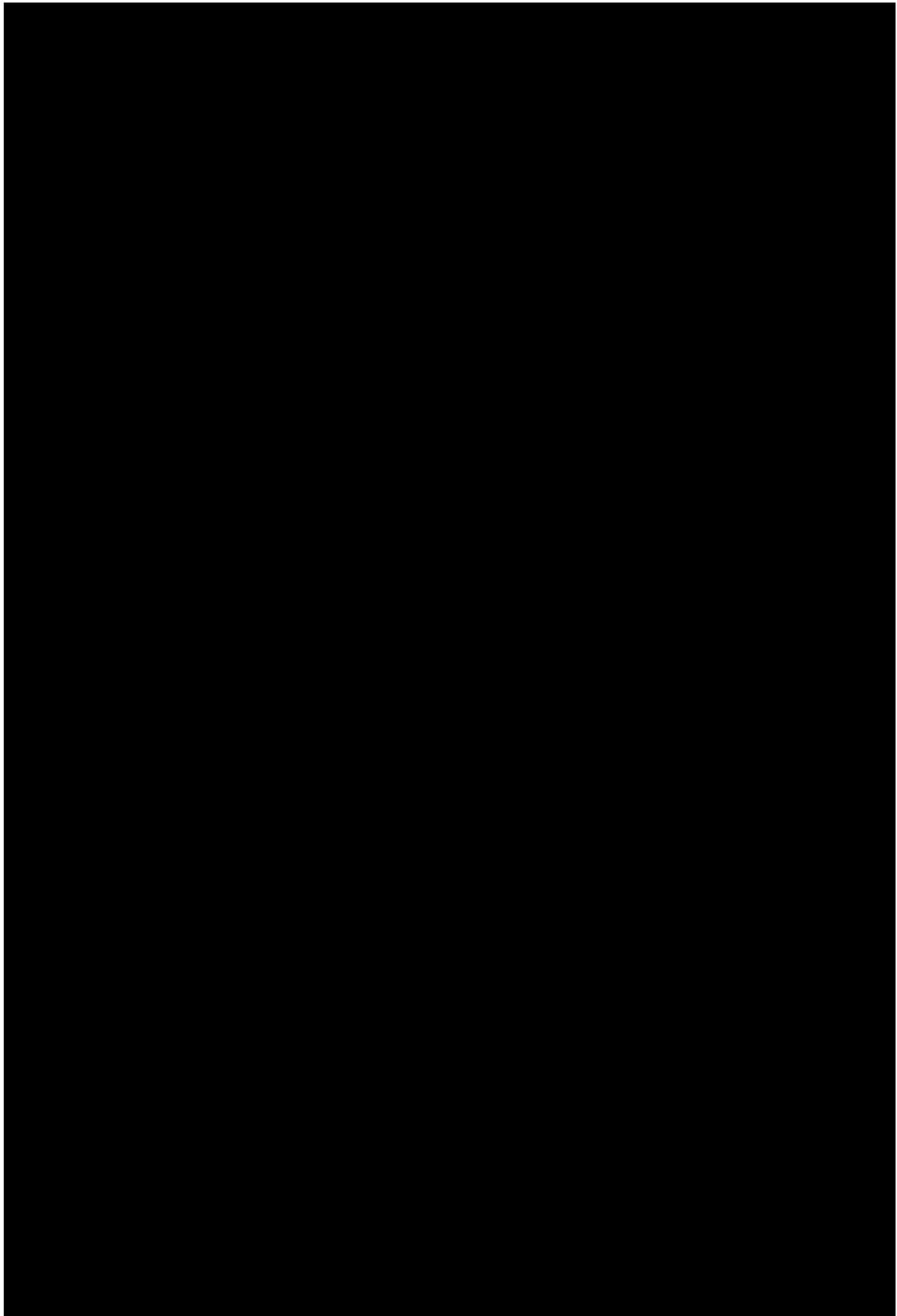




**Question 5 – Social Value**











<sup>(1)</sup>[Fairer Future for All plan.](#)

## **Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)**

---

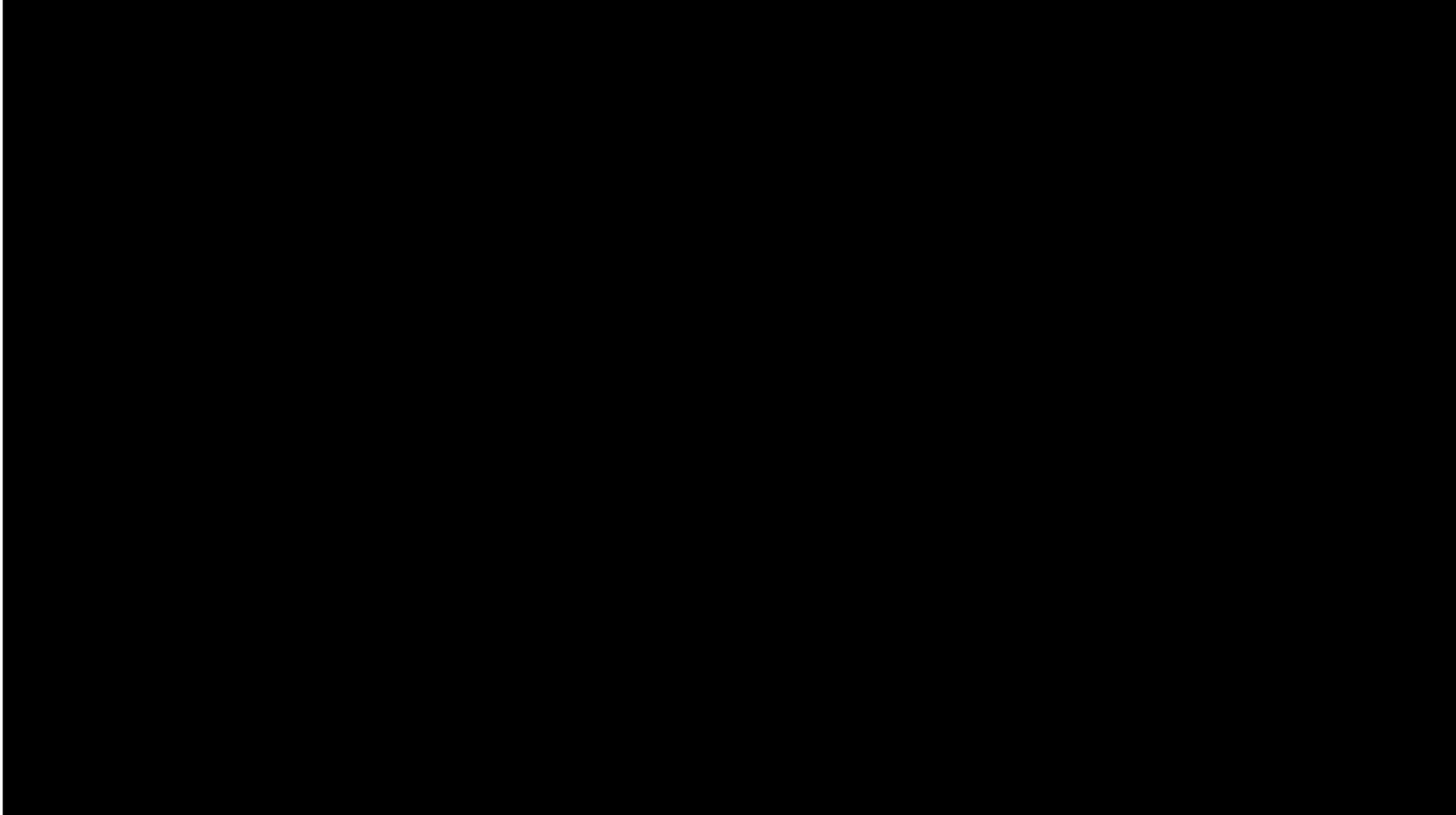
**DPS Schedule 5 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021



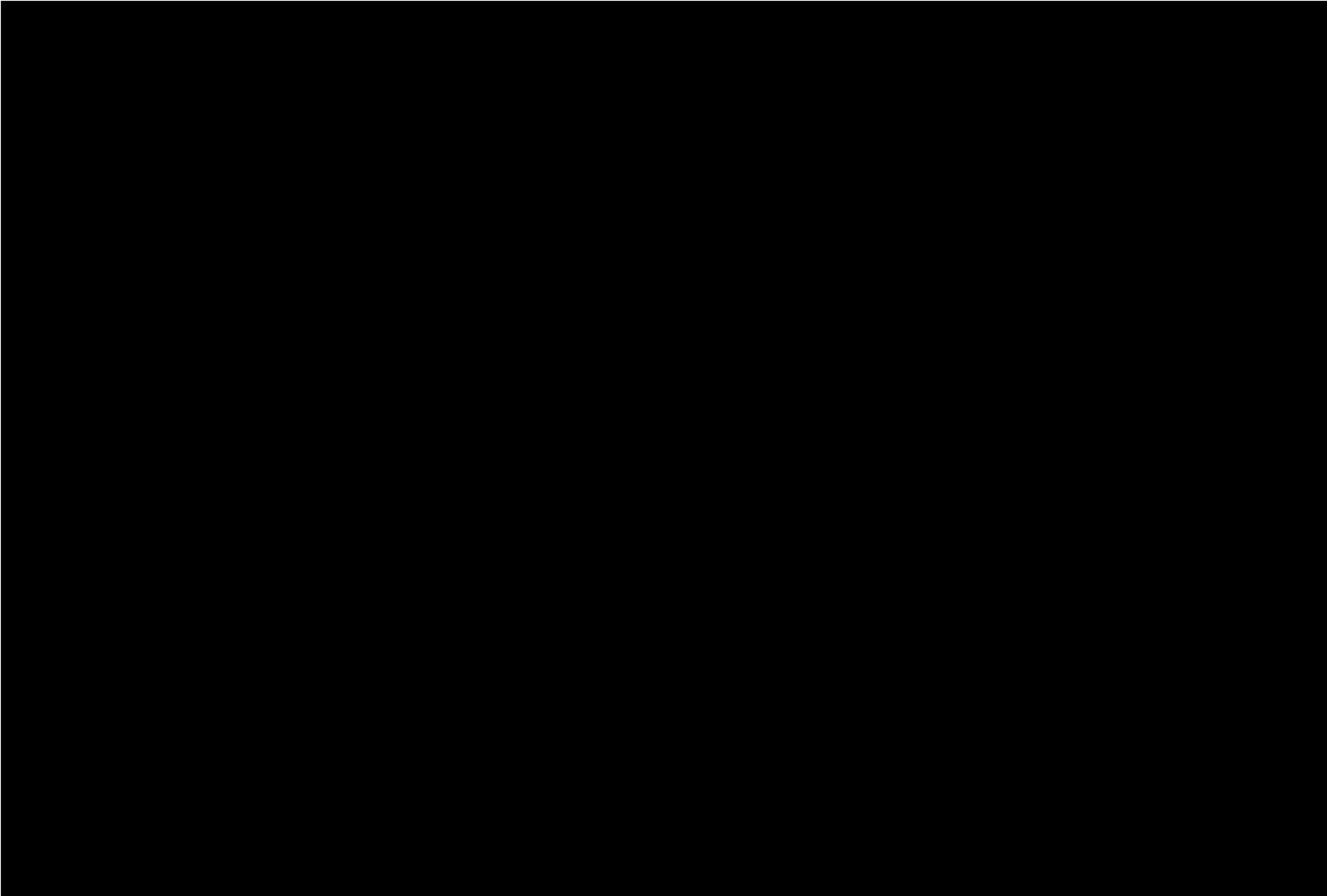
**DPS Schedule 5 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021



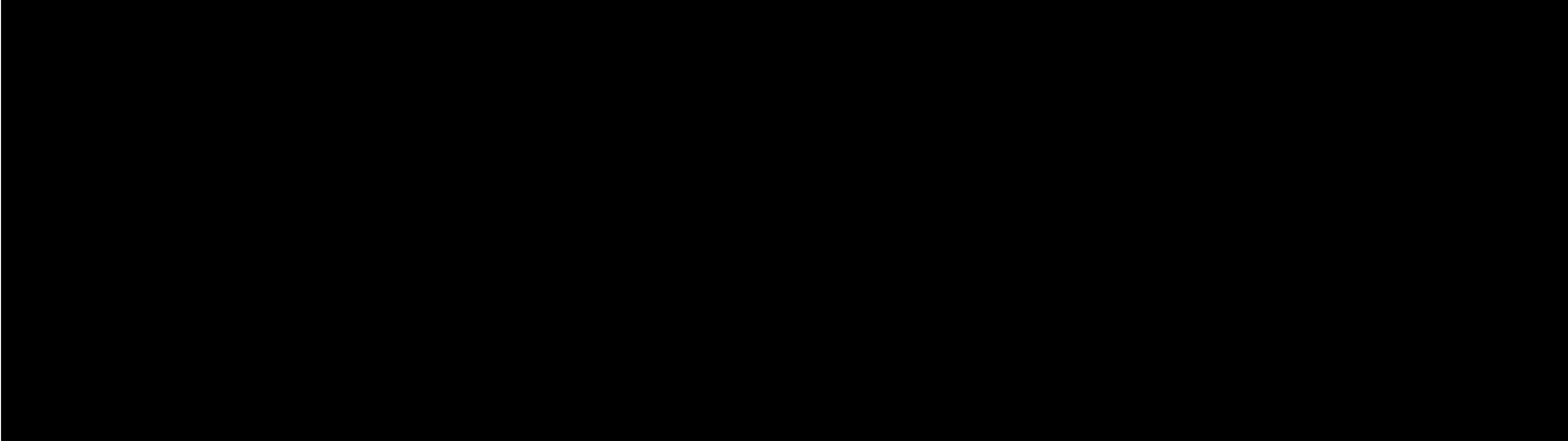
**DPS Schedule 5 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021



**DPS Schedule 5 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021



**DPS Schedule 5 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

**DPS Schedule 5 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2021

---

## Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

- 1.1 The Annex 1 to this Schedule lists the key roles (“**Key Roles**”) and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:

- 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
- 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or long-term sick leave; or
- 1.4.3 the person’s employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.

---

1.5 The Supplier shall:

---

- 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
  - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
  - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff's employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months' notice;
  - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and
  - 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom he or she has replaced.
- 

- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any

---

respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.

## Annex 1- Key Roles

Key Role	Key Staff	Contract Details
Engagement Lead	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Service Delivery Director	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

Order Ref:  
Crown Copyright 2021

---

## Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

### Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"BCDR Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
--------------------	--

---

<b>"Business Continuity Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.2 of this Schedule;
-----------------------------------	--

<b>"Disaster Recovery Deliverables"</b>	the Deliverables embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
---	---

---

---

**"Disaster Recovery Plan"** has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.3 of this Schedule;

---

**"Disaster Recovery System"** the system embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;

---

---

**"Related Supplier"** any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;

---

**"Review Report"**

---

has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.2 of this Schedule; and

---

**"Supplier's Proposals"**

---

has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule;

**BCDR Plan**

The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

During the transition period the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a "BCDR Plan"), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:

ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and

the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster

---

The BCDR Plan, which can develop the NHS England BCDR plan, or be based on the suppliers, shall be divided into three sections:

- Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
- Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the "**Business Continuity Plan**"); and
- Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "**Disaster Recovery Plan**").

---

Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

### **General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)**

Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:

- set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;
- provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;

---

contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;

detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;

contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;

contain a risk analysis, including:

- failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;
- identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;
- identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and

a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;

provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;

set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;

identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";

set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;

identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and

provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.

---

---

The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:

---

- the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
- the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
- it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
- it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.

The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.

The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any breach by the Supplier of this Contract.

## **Business Continuity (Section 2)**

The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:

---

the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables;  
and  
the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.

---

The Business Continuity Plan shall:

---

address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;  
set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;  
specify any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and  
set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

---

### **Disaster Recovery (Section 3)**

The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster

---

the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.

The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:

- loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
- loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
- loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
- loss of a Subcontractor;
- emergency notification and escalation process;
- contact lists;
- staff training and awareness;
- BCDR Plan testing;
- post implementation review process;
- any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;
- details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;
- access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and
- testing and management arrangements.

---

## Review and changing the BCDR Plan

The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:

---

on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months;  
within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph 7; and  
where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.

Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.

The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a "**Review Report**")

---

setting out the Supplier's proposals (the "**Supplier's Proposals**") for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.

Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

---

## Testing the BCDR Plan

---

The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:

---

regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;  
in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables

---

---

at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).

If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.

The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.

The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.

The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:

---

the outcome of the test;  
any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and  
the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.

---

Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

### **Invoking the BCDR Plan**

In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

### **Circumstances beyond your control**

The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 20 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

---

## Order Schedule 9 (Security)

---

### Part B: Long Form Security Requirements

---

#### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Breach of Security"**

---

means the occurrence of:

---

any unauthorised access to or use of the Goods and/or Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("ICT"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or

the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,

---

in either case as more particularly set out in the security requirements in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance therewith in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d;

---

**"ISMS"**

---

the information security management system and process developed by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraph 3 (ISMS) as updated from time to time in accordance with this Schedule; and

**"Security Tests"** tests to validate the ISMS and security of all relevant processes, systems, incident response plans, patches to vulnerabilities and mitigations to Breaches of Security.

## 2. Security Requirements

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 2.2 The Parties acknowledge that the purpose of the ISMS and Security Management Plan are to ensure a good organisational approach to security under which the specific requirements of this Contract will be met.
- 2.3 The Parties shall each appoint a security representative to be responsible for Security. The initial security representatives of the Parties are:

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

- 2.4 The Buyer shall clearly articulate its high level security requirements so that the Supplier can ensure that the ISMS, security related activities and any mitigations are driven by these fundamental needs.
- 2.5 Both Parties shall provide a reasonable level of access to any members of their staff for the purposes of designing, implementing and managing security.
- 2.6 The Supplier shall use as a minimum Good Industry Practice in the day to day operation of any system holding, transferring or processing Government Data and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, and shall ensure that Government Data remains under the effective control of the Supplier at all times.
- 2.7 The Supplier shall ensure the up-to-date maintenance of a security policy relating to the operation of its own organisation and systems and on request shall supply this document as soon as practicable to the Buyer.
- 2.8 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that information security risks are shared between the Parties and that a compromise of either the Supplier or the Buyer's security provisions represents an unacceptable risk to the Buyer requiring immediate communication and cooperation between the Parties.

### **3. Information Security Management System (ISMS)**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop and submit to the Buyer, within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date, an information security management system for the purposes of this Contract and shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.6.
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on the security provided by the ISMS

---

and that the Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of the ISMS.

3.3 The Buyer acknowledges that;

- 3.3.1 If the Buyer has not stipulated during a Further Competition that it requires a bespoke ISMS, the ISMS provided by the Supplier may be an extant ISMS covering the Services and their implementation across the Supplier's estate; and
- 3.3.2 Where the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS then the Supplier shall be required to present the ISMS for the Buyer's Approval.

3.4 The ISMS shall:

- 3.4.1 if the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- 3.4.2 meet the relevant standards in ISO/IEC 27001 and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph 7;

---

3.4.3 at all times provide a level of security which:

---

- ( ) is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
- ( ) complies with the Baseline Security Requirements;
- ( ) as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
- ( ) where specified by a Buyer that has undertaken a Further Competition - complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy;
- ( ) complies with at least the minimum set of security measures and standards as determined by the Security Policy Framework (Tiers 1-4)(<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policy-framework/hmg-security-policy-framework>);
- ( ) takes account of guidance issued by the Centre for Protection of National Infrastructure <https://www.cpni.gov.uk/>
- ( ) complies with HMG Information Assurance Maturity Model and Assurance Framework (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/articles/hmg-ia-maturity-model-iamm>);
- ( ) meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the ISMS, the Deliverables and/or Government Data;
- ( ) addresses issues of incompatibility with the Supplier's own organisational security policies; and
- ( ) complies with ISO/IEC27001 and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph 7;

- 3.4.4 document the security incident management processes and incident response plans;
- 3.4.5 document the vulnerability management policy including processes for identification of system vulnerabilities and assessment of the potential impact on the Deliverables of any new threat, vulnerability, or exploitation technique of which the Supplier becomes aware, prioritisation of security patches, testing of security patches, application of security patches, a process for Buyer approvals of exceptions, and the reporting and audit mechanism detailing the efficacy of the patching policy; and
- 3.4.6 be certified by (or by a person with the direct delegated authority of) a Supplier's main board representative, being the "Chief Security Officer", "Chief Information Officer", "Chief Technical Officer" or "Chief Financial Officer" (or equivalent as agreed in writing by the Buyer in advance of issue of the relevant Security Management Plan).

3.5 Subject to Paragraph 2 the references to Standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.3 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.

3.6 If the Supplier becomes aware of any inconsistency in the provisions of the standards, guidance and policies set out in Paragraph 3.3, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Supplier as to which provision the Supplier shall comply with.

3.7 If the bespoke ISMS submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 3.1 is Approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the ISMS is not Approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Approval process takes as little time as possible and, in any

event, no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission of the ISMS to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not Approve the ISMS following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No Approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph 3 may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However, any failure to approve the ISMS on the grounds that it does not comply with any of the requirements set out in Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.6 shall be deemed to be reasonable.

3.8 Approval by the Buyer of the ISMS pursuant to Paragraph 3.6 or of any change to the ISMS shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

## **4. Security Management Plan**

4.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date, as part of the transition as shown in the implementation plan, the Supplier shall prepare and submit to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with Paragraph 4 fully developed, complete and up-to-date Security Management Plan which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraph 4.2.

4.2 The Security Management Plan shall:

- 4.2.1 be based on the initial Security Management Plan set out in Annex 2 (Security Management Plan);
- 4.2.2 comply with the Baseline Security Requirements and, where specified by the Buyer in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d, the Security Policy;

- 4.2.3 identify the necessary delegated organisational roles defined for those responsible for ensuring this Schedule is complied with by the Supplier;
- 4.2.4 detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Goods and/or Services, processes associated with the delivery of the Goods and/or Services, the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- 4.2.5 unless otherwise specified by the Buyer in writing, be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the delivery of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- 4.2.6 set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the delivery of the Deliverables and at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Schedule (including the requirements set out in Paragraph 3.4);
- 4.2.7 demonstrate that the Supplier's approach to delivery of the Deliverables has minimised the Buyer and Supplier effort required to comply with this Schedule through consideration of available, appropriate and practicable pan-government accredited services (for example, 'platform as a service' offering from the G-Cloud catalogue);
- 4.2.8 set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities from those in place at the Start Date to those incorporated in the ISMS within the timeframe agreed between the Parties;
- 4.2.9 set out the scope of the Buyer System that is under the control of the Supplier;
- 4.2.10 be structured in accordance with ISO/IEC27001 and ISO/IEC27002, cross-referencing if necessary to other Schedules which cover specific areas included within those standards; and

---

4.2.11 be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the Deliverables and shall reference only documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.

---

4.3 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 4.1 is Approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission to the Buyer of the Security Management Plan. If the Buyer does not Approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No Approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.

4.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 or of any change or amendment to the Security Management Plan shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

---

---

## **5. Amendment of the ISMS and Security Management Plan**

---

5.1 The ISMS and Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier and at least annually to reflect:

- 5.1.1 emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
- 5.1.2 any change or proposed change to the Supplier System, the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
- 5.1.3 any new perceived or changed security threats;
- 5.1.4 where required in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d, any changes to the Security Policy;
- 5.1.5 any new perceived or changed security threats; and
- 5.1.6 any reasonable change in requirement requested by the Buyer.

5.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amend the ISMS and Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:

- 5.2.1 suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the ISMS;
- 5.2.2 updates to the risk assessments;
- 5.2.3 proposed modifications to the procedures and controls that affect information security to respond to events that may impact on the ISMS; and
- 5.2.4 suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.

5.3 Subject to Paragraph 5.4, any change which the Supplier proposes to make to the ISMS or Security Management Plan (because of a review carried out pursuant to Paragraph 5.1, a Buyer request, a change to Annex 1 (Security) or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure and shall not be implemented until Approved in writing by the Buyer.

5.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the ISMS or Security Management Plan to be implemented on time-scales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

## **6. Security Testing**

6.1 The Supplier shall conduct Security Tests from time to time (and at least annually across the scope of the ISMS) and additionally after any change or amendment to the ISMS (including security incident management processes

and incident response plans) or the Security Management Plan. Security Tests shall be designed and implemented by the Supplier to minimise the impact on the delivery of the Deliverables and the date, timing, content and conduct of such Security Tests shall be agreed in advance with the Buyer. Subject to compliance by the Supplier with the foregoing requirements, if any Security Tests adversely affect the Supplier's ability to deliver the Deliverables to meet the KPIs, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Security Tests.

- 6.2 The Buyer shall be entitled to send a representative to witness the conduct of the Security Tests. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such Security Tests (in a form approved by the Buyer in advance) as soon as practicable after completion of each Security Test.
- 6.3 Without prejudice to any other right of audit or access granted to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract, the Buyer and/or its authorised representatives shall be entitled, at any time upon giving reasonable notice to the Supplier, to carry out such tests (including penetration tests) as it may deem necessary in relation to the ISMS and the Supplier's compliance with the ISMS and the Security Management Plan. The Buyer may notify the Supplier of the results of such tests after completion of each such test. If any such Buyer's test adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Deliverables so as to meet the KPIs, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Buyer's test.
- 6.4 Where any Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraphs 6.2 or 6.3 reveals any actual Breach of Security or weaknesses (including un-patched vulnerabilities, poor configuration and/or incorrect system management), the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer of any changes to the ISMS and to the Security Management Plan (and the implementation thereof) which the Supplier proposes to make in order to correct such failure or weakness. Subject to the Buyer's prior written Approval, the Supplier shall implement such changes to the ISMS and the Security Management Plan and repeat the relevant Security Tests in accordance with the timetable agreed with the Buyer or, otherwise, as soon as reasonably possible. For the avoidance of doubt, where the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan is to address a non-compliance with the Security Policy or security requirements (as set out in Annex 1 (Baseline Security Requirements) to this Schedule) or the requirements of this Schedule, the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

---

6.5 If any repeat Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraph 6.4 reveals an actual Breach of Security exploiting the same root cause failure, such circumstance shall constitute a material Default of this Contract.

## **7. Complying with the ISMS**

7.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to carry out such security audits as it may reasonably deem necessary in order to ensure that the ISMS maintains compliance with the principles and practices of ISO 27001 and/or the Security Policy where such compliance is required in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d.

7.2 If, on the basis of evidence provided by such security audits, it is the Buyer's reasonable opinion that compliance with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy are not being achieved by the Supplier, then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of the same and give the Supplier a reasonable time (having regard to the extent and criticality of any non-compliance and any other relevant circumstances) to implement and remedy. If the Supplier does not become compliant within the required time then the Buyer shall have the right to obtain an independent audit against these standards in whole or in part.

7.3 If, as a result of any such independent audit as described in Paragraph the Supplier is found to be non-compliant with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy then the Supplier shall, at its own expense, undertake those actions required in order to achieve the necessary compliance and shall reimburse in full the costs incurred by the Buyer in obtaining such audit.

---

## 8. Security Breach

---

8.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process as defined by the ISMS upon becoming aware of any breach of security

8.2 or attempted Breach of Security.

8.3 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 8.1, the Supplier shall:

---

8.3.1 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:

- (i) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
- (ii) remedy such Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in order to protect the integrity of the Buyer Property and/or Buyer Assets and/or ISMS to the extent that this is within the Supplier's control;
- (iii) apply a tested mitigation against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security and provided that reasonable testing has been undertaken by the Supplier,

if the mitigation adversely affects the Supplier's ability to provide the Deliverables so as to meet the relevant Service Level Performance Indicators, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for such period as the Buyer, acting reasonably, may specify by written notice to the Supplier;

- (i) prevent a further Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in the future exploiting the same root cause failure; and
- (i) supply any requested data to the Buyer (or the Computer Emergency Response Team for UK Government ("GovCertUK")) on the Buyer's request within two (2) Working Days and without charge (where such requests are reasonably related to a possible incident or compromise); and
- (i) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the ISMS) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a root cause analysis where required by the Buyer.

8.4 If any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the ISMS with the Security Policy (where relevant) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any required change to the ISMS shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

---

## 9. Vulnerabilities and fixing them.

---

9.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that from time-to-time vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment will be discovered which unless mitigated will present an unacceptable risk to the Buyer's information.

9.2 The severity of threat vulnerabilities for COTS Software shall be categorised by the Supplier as 'Critical', 'Important' and 'Other' by aligning these categories to the vulnerability scoring according to the agreed method in the ISMS and using the appropriate vulnerability scoring systems including:

9.2.1 the 'National Vulnerability Database' 'Vulnerability Severity Ratings': 'High', 'Medium' and 'Low' respectively (these in turn are aligned to CVSS scores as set out by NIST <http://nvd.nist.gov/cvss.cfm>); and

9.2.2 Microsoft's 'Security Bulletin Severity Rating System' ratings 'Critical', 'Important', and the two remaining levels ('Moderate' and 'Low') respectively.

9.3 The Supplier shall procure the application of security patches to vulnerabilities within a maximum period from the public release of such patches with those vulnerabilities categorised as 'Critical' within 14 days of release, 'Important' within 30 days of release and all 'Other' within 60 Working Days of release, except where:

- 
- 9.3.1 the Supplier can demonstrate that a vulnerability is not exploitable within the context of any Service (e.g. because it resides in a software component which is not running in the service) provided vulnerabilities which the Supplier asserts cannot be exploited within the context of a Service must be remedied by the Supplier within the above timescales if the vulnerability becomes exploitable within the context of the Service;
  - 9.3.2 the application of a 'Critical' or 'Important' security patch adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services in which case the Supplier shall be granted an extension to such timescales of 5 days, provided the Supplier had followed and continues to follow the security patch test plan agreed with the Buyer; or
  - 9.3.3 the Buyer agrees a different maximum period after a case-by-case consultation with the Supplier under the processes defined in the ISMS.

---

9.4 The Specification and Mobilisation Plan (if applicable) shall include provisions for major version upgrades of all COTS Software to be upgraded within 6 Months of the release of the latest version, such that it is no more than one major version level below the latest release (normally codified as running software no older than the 'n-1 version') throughout the Term unless:

- 9.4.1 where upgrading such COTS Software reduces the level of mitigations for known threats, vulnerabilities, or exploitation techniques, provided always that such upgrade is made within 12 Months of release of the latest version; or
- 9.4.2 is agreed with the Buyer in writing.

---

## 9.5 The Supplier shall:

---

- 9.5.1 implement a mechanism for receiving, analysing and acting upon threat information supplied by GovCertUK, or any other competent Central Government Body;
- 9.5.2 ensure that the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) is monitored to facilitate the detection of anomalous behaviour that would be indicative of system compromise;
- 9.5.3 ensure it is knowledgeable about the latest trends in threat, vulnerability and exploitation that are relevant to the ICT Environment by actively monitoring the threat landscape during the Contract Period;
- 9.5.4 pro-actively scan the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) for vulnerable components and address discovered vulnerabilities through the processes described in the ISMS as developed under Paragraph 3.3.5;
- 9.5.5 from the date specified in the Security Management Plan provide a report to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the end of each Month detailing both patched and outstanding vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and any elapsed time between the public release date of patches and either time of application or for outstanding vulnerabilities the time of issue of such report;
- 9.5.6 propose interim mitigation measures to vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment known to be exploitable where a security patch is not immediately available;
- 9.5.7 remove or disable any extraneous interfaces, services or capabilities that are not needed for the provision of the Services (to reduce the attack surface of the ICT Environment); and

---

9.5.8 inform the Buyer when it becomes aware of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique that has the potential to affect the security of the ICT Environment and provide initial indications of possible mitigations.

9.6 If the Supplier is unlikely to be able to mitigate the vulnerability within the time-scales under this Paragraph 9, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer.

9.7 A failure to comply with Paragraph 9.3 shall constitute a Default, and the Supplier shall comply with the Rectification Plan Process.

---

---

## **Part B – Annex 1: Baseline security requirements**

### **1. Handling Classified information**

---

1.1 The Supplier shall not handle Buyer information classified SECRET or TOP SECRET except if there is a specific requirement and in this case prior to receipt of such information the Supplier shall seek additional specific guidance from the Buyer.

### **2. End user devices**

2.1 When Government Data resides on a mobile, removable or physically uncontrolled device it must be stored encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a recognised certification process of the National Cyber Security Centre ("NCSC") to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under the NCSC Commercial Product Assurance scheme ("CPA").

2.2 Devices used to access or manage Government Data and services must be under the management authority of Buyer or Supplier and have a minimum set of security policy configuration enforced. These devices must be placed into a 'known good' state prior to being provisioned into the management authority of

the Buyer. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, all Supplier devices are expected to meet the set of security requirements set out in the End User Devices Security Guidance (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/end-user-device-security>). Where the guidance highlights shortcomings in a particular platform the Supplier may wish to use, then these should be discussed with the Buyer and a joint decision shall be taken on whether the residual risks are acceptable. Where the Supplier wishes to deviate from the NCSC guidance, then this should be agreed in writing on a case-by-case basis with the Buyer.

### **3. Data Processing, Storage, Management and Destruction**

3.1 The Supplier and Buyer recognise the need for the Buyer's information to be safeguarded under the UK Data Protection regime or a similar regime. To that end, the Supplier must be able to state to the Buyer the physical locations in which data may be stored, processed, and managed from, and what legal and regulatory frameworks Government Data will be subject to at all times.

3.2 The Supplier shall agree any change in location of data storage, processing and administration with the Buyer in accordance with Clause 14 (Data protection).

3.3 The Supplier shall:

3.3.1 provide the Buyer with all Government Data on demand in an agreed open format;

3.3.2 have documented processes to guarantee availability of Government Data in the event of the Supplier ceasing to trade;

3.3.3 securely destroy all media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media in line with Good Industry Practice; and

3.3.4 securely erase any or all Government Data held by the Supplier when requested to do so by the Buyer.

#### **4. Ensuring secure communications**

4.1 The Buyer requires that any Government Data transmitted over any public network (including the Internet, mobile networks or un-protected enterprise network) or to a mobile device must be encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a certification process recognised by NCSC, to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under CPA.

4.2 The Buyer requires that the configuration and use of all networking equipment to provide the Services, including those that are in secure physical locations, are at least compliant with Good Industry Practice.

---

## 5. Security by design

---

- 5.1 The Supplier shall apply the 'principle of least privilege' (the practice of limiting systems, processes and user access to the minimum possible level) to the design and configuration of IT systems which will process or store Government Data.
- 5.2 When designing and configuring the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) the Supplier shall follow Good Industry Practice and seek guidance from recognised security professionals with the appropriate skills and/or NCSC certification (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/section/products-services/ncsc-certification>) for all bespoke or complex components of the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier).

---

## 6. Security of Supplier Staff

---

- 6.1 Supplier Staff shall be subject to pre-employment checks that include, as a minimum: identity, unspent criminal convictions and right to work.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall agree on a case-by-case basis Supplier Staff roles which require specific government clearances (such as 'SC') including system administrators with privileged access to IT systems which store or process Government Data.

6.3 The Supplier shall prevent Supplier Staff who are unable to obtain the required security clearances from accessing systems which store, process, or are used to manage Government Data except where agreed with the Buyer in writing.

6.4 All Supplier Staff that have the ability to access Government Data or systems holding Government Data shall undergo regular training on secure information management principles. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, this training must be undertaken annually.

6.5 Where the Supplier or Subcontractors grants increased ICT privileges or access rights to Supplier Staff, those Supplier Staff shall be granted only those permissions necessary for them to carry out their duties. When staff no longer need elevated privileges or leave the organisation, their access rights shall be revoked within one (1) Working Day.

## **7. Restricting and monitoring access**

7.1 The Supplier shall operate an access control regime to ensure all users and administrators of the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) are uniquely identified and authenticated when accessing or administering the Services. Applying the 'principle of least privilege', users and administrators shall be allowed access only to those parts of the ICT Environment that they require. The Supplier shall retain an audit record of accesses.

---

## 8. Audit

---

8.1 The Supplier shall collect audit records which relate to security events in the systems or that would support the analysis of potential and actual compromises. In order to facilitate effective monitoring and forensic readiness such Supplier audit records should (as a minimum) include:

- 8.1.1 Logs to facilitate the identification of the specific asset which makes every outbound request external to the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier). To the extent the design of the Deliverables allows such logs shall include those from DHCP servers, HTTP/HTTPS proxy servers, firewalls and routers.
- 8.1.2 Security events generated in the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and shall include: privileged account log-on and log-off events, the start and termination of remote access sessions, security alerts from desktops and server operating systems and security alerts from third party security software.

8.2 The Supplier and the Buyer shall work together to establish any additional audit and monitoring requirements for the ICT Environment.

8.3 The Supplier shall retain audit records collected in compliance with this Paragraph 8 for a period of at least 6 Months.

## Part B – Annex 2 - Security Management Plan

1. **Security Management Plan Template**
2. **[Project/Service and Supplier Name]**
- 3.

4. **Executive Summary**

*<This section should contain a brief summary of the business context of the system, any key IA controls, the assurance work done, any off-shoring considerations and any significant residual risks that need acceptance.>*

5. **System Description**

- 5.1 **Background**

*< A short description of the project/product/system. Describe its purpose, functionality, aim and scope.>*

- 5.2 **Organisational Ownership/Structure**

*< Who owns the system and operates the system and the organisational governance structure. This should include how any ongoing security management is integrated into the project governance e.g. how a Security Working Group reports to the project board.>*

- 5.3 **Information assets and flows**

*<The information assets processed by the system which should include a simple high level diagram on one page. Include a list of the type and volumes of data that will be processed, managed and stored within the supplier system. If personal data, please include the fields used such as name, address, department DOB, NI number etc.>*

- 5.4 **System Architecture**

*<A description of the physical system architecture, to include the system management. A diagram will be needed here>*

- 5.5 **Users**

*<A brief description of the system users, to include HMG users as well as any service provider users and system managers. If relevant, security clearance level requirements should be included.>*

- 5.6 **Locations**

*<Where the data assets are stored and managed from. If any locations hold independent security certifications (e.g. ISO27001:2013) these should be noted. Any off-shoring considerations should be detailed.>*

- 5.7 **Test and Development Systems**

*<Include information about any test and development systems, their locations and whether they contain live system data.>*

- 5.8 **Key roles and responsibilities**

*<A brief description of the lead security roles such as that of the SIRO, IAO, Security manager, Accreditor >*

6. **Risk Assessment**

- 6.1 **Accreditation/Assurance Scope**

<This section describes the scope of the Accreditation/Assurance for the system. The scope of the assurance assessment should be clearly indicated, with components of the architecture upon which reliance is placed but assurance will not be done clearly shown e.g. a cloud hosting service. A logical diagram should be used along with a brief description of the components.>

### 6.2 Risk appetite

<A risk appetite should be agreed with the SIRO/SRO and included here.>

### 6.3 Business impact assessment

< A description of the information assets and the impact of their loss or corruption (e.g. large amounts of Official Sensitive personal data the loss of which would be severely damaging to individuals, embarrassing to HMG, and make HMG liable to ICO investigations) in business terms should be included. This section should cover the impact on loss of confidentiality, integrity and availability of the assets. The format of this assessment may be dependent on the risk assessment method chosen.>

### 6.4 Risk assessment

<The content of this section will depend on the risk assessment methodology chosen, but should contain the output of the formal information risk assessment in a prioritised list using business language. Experts on the system and business process should have been involved in the risk assessment to ensure the formal risk methodology used has not missed out any risks. The example table below should be used as the format to identify the risks and document the controls used to mitigate those risks. >

Risk ID	Inherent risk	Inherent risk level	Vulnerability	Controls	Residual risk level
R1					
R2					
R3					

7.

### 7.1 Controls

<The controls listed above to mitigate the risks identified should be detailed. There should be a description of each control, further information and configuration details where relevant, and an assessment of the implementation status of, and assurance in, the control. A sample layout is included below.>

ID	Control title	Control description	Further information and assurance status
C1			
C2			
C15			

### 7.2 Residual risks and actions

<A summary of the residual risks which are likely to be above the risk appetite stated after all controls have been applied and verified should be listed with actions and timescales included.>

### In-service controls

< This section should describe the controls relating to the information lifecycle, including development, testing, in-service, termination and on-going risk management and accreditation assurance. Details of any formal assurance requirements specified in the contract such as security CHECK testing or maintained ISO27001 certification should be included. This section should include at least:

- information risk management and timescales and triggers for a review;
- contractual patching requirements and timescales for the different priorities of patch;
- protective monitoring arrangements to include how anomalous behaviour is identified and acted upon as well as how logging and auditing of user activity is done;
- configuration and change management;
- incident management;
- vulnerability management;
- user access management; and
- data sanitisation and disposal.>

#### Security Operating Procedures (SyOPs)

< If needed any SyOps requirements should be included and referenced here.>

#### Major Hardware and Software and end of support dates

< This should be a table which lists the end of support dates for hardware and software products and components. An example table is shown below.>

Name	Version	End of mainstream Support/Extended Support	Notes/RAG Status
Server Host	HP XXXX		

8.

#### Incident Management Process

<The suppliers' process, as agreed with the Buyer/Customer, should be included here. It must as a minimum include the protocol for how and when incidents will be reported to the Buyer/customer and the process that will be undertaken to mitigate the incidents and investigate the root cause.>

#### Security Requirements for User Organisations

<Any security requirements for connecting organisations or departments should be included or referenced here.>

#### Required Changes Register

<The table below shows the headings for the Required Changes Register which should be maintained and used to update the contents of this document at least annually.>

9. Ref	10. Section	11. Change	12. Agreed With	13. Date agreed	14. Documentation update	15. Status
1	6.4	A new Third Party supplier	Buyer name			

		XXXX will be performing the print capability.				
--	--	---	--	--	--	--

16.

**Personal Data Processing Statement**

*<This should include: (i) the types of Personal Data which the Supplier and/or its Sub-contractors are Processing on behalf of the Buyer; (ii) the categories of Data Subjects whose Personal Data the Supplier and/or its Sub-contractors are Processing on behalf of the Buyer; the nature and purpose of such Processing; (iii) the locations at which the Supplier and/or its Subcontractors Process Buyer Data; and, (iv) the Protective Measures that the Supplier and, where applicable, its Subcontractors have implemented to protect the Buyer Data against a Security Breach including a Personal Data Breach.>*

**Annex A. ISO27001 and/or Cyber Essential Plus certificates**

*<Any certifications relied upon should have their certificates included>*

**Annex B. AWS Well-Architected assessment**

*<Report may be attached>*

**Annex C. Latest Penetration test and Vulnerability Correction Plan**

*<A spreadsheet may be attached>*

## Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

### Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Exclusive Assets"</b>	Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in the provision of the Deliverables;
<b>"Exit Information"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;

<p><b>"Exit Manager"</b></p>	<p>the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;</p>
<p><b>"Exit Plan"</b></p>	<p>the plan produced and updated by the Supplier during the Initial Period in accordance with Paragraph 4 of this Schedule;</p>
<p><b>"Net Book Value"</b></p>	<p>the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the DPS Application or Order Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);</p>
<p><b>"Non-Exclusive Assets"</b></p>	<p>those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier or Key Subcontractor for other purposes;</p>

<p><b>"Registers"</b></p>	<p>the register and configuration database referred to in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;</p>
<p><b>"Replacement Goods"</b></p>	<p>any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;</p>
<p><b>"Replacement Services"</b></p>	<p>any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;</p>
<p><b>"Termination Assistance"</b></p>	<p>the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;</p>

<p><b>"Termination Assistance Notice"</b></p>	<p>has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule;</p>
<p><b>"Termination Assistance Period"</b></p>	<p>the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;</p>
<p><b>"Transferable Assets"</b></p>	<p>Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;</p>
<p><b>"Transferable Contracts"</b></p>	<p>Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;</p>

<b>"Transferring Assets"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Transferring Contracts"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule.

**Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit**

The Supplier shall within 30 days from the Start Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.

During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall promptly:

create and maintain a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and

---

create and maintain a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables

**("Registers").**

The Supplier shall:

---

ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Registers are clearly physically identified as such; and

procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.

---

Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Start Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.

---

---

## Assisting re-competition for Deliverables

---

The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").

The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.

The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).

The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

---

## Exit Plan

---

The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer an Exit Plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer.

The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:

- 
- a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
  - how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
  - details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
  - proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
  - proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;

---

proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;

proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;

proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;

how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and

any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.

The Supplier shall:

---

maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:

every six (6) months throughout the Contract Period; and

no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;

as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than ten (10) Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;

as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days following, any

---

material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and

jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.

Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.

A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

### **Termination Assistance**

The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:

---

the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and  
the start date and initial period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the End Date.

The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the initial period specified in the Termination Assistance Notice in one or more extensions, in each case provided that:

---

no such extension shall extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the date twelve (12) Months after the End Date; and  
the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any such extension no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the date on which the Termination Assistance Period is otherwise due to expire.

The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.

In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good

---

faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

### **Termination Assistance Period**

Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:

- continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
- provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
- use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
- subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
- at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date Registers to the Buyer;

---

seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.

If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

---

### **Obligations when the contract is terminated**

The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.

Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:

vacate any Buyer Premises;

---

remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;

provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:

such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and

such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.

Except where this Contract provides otherwise, all licences, leases and authorisations granted by the Buyer to the Supplier in relation to the Deliverables shall be terminated with effect from the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

---

## Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

---

Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:

terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or  
(subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.

---

Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date Registers provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:

which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");

---

which, if any, of:

---

the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and  
the Non-Exclusive Assets,

the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued  
use of; and

---

which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated  
to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Con-  
tracts**"),

---

in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the  
Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The  
Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer  
and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which  
Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the  
Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services.

---

With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.

Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.

Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:

procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which

procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.

The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.

---

The Buyer shall:

---

accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and

once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.

The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.

The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

---

---

## **No charges**

---

Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

---

## **Dividing the bills**

All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

the amounts shall be annualised and divided by 365 to reach a daily rate;  
the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate;  
and

---

the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

## Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) Part A - Implementation

### 1. definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Delay"**

- a) a delay in the Achievement of a Milestone by its Milestone Date; or
- b) a delay in the design, development, testing or implementation of a Deliverable by the relevant date set out in the Implementation Plan;

**"Deliverable Item"**

---

1 an item or feature in the supply of the Deliverables delivered or to be delivered by the Supplier at or before a Milestone Date listed in the Implementation Plan;

**"Implementation Period"**

---

2 has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 7.1;

**"Milestone Payment"**

---

3 a payment identified in the Implementation Plan to be made following the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of Achievement of the relevant Milestone.

4

---

## **2. Agreeing and following the Implementation Plan**

---

- 2.1 A draft of the Implementation Plan is set out in the Annex to this Schedule. The Supplier shall provide a further draft Implementation Plan no later than 5 working days after the Order Start Date.
- 2.2 The draft Implementation Plan:
  - 2.2.1 must contain information at the level of detail necessary to manage the implementation stage effectively and as the Buyer may otherwise require; and
  - 2.2.2 it shall take account of all dependencies known to, or which should reasonably be known to, the Supplier.
- 2.3 Following receipt of the draft Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 2.4 The Supplier shall provide each of the Deliverable Items identified in the Implementation Plan by the date assigned to that Deliverable Item in the Implementation Plan so as to ensure that each Milestone identified in the Implementation Plan is Achieved on or before its Milestone Date.

- 
- 2.5 The Supplier shall monitor its performance against the Implementation Plan and Milestones (if any) and report to the Buyer on such performance.

### **3. Reviewing and changing the Implementation Plan**

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 4.3, the Supplier shall keep the Implementation Plan under review in accordance with the Buyer's instructions and ensure that it is updated on a regular basis.
- 3.2 The Buyer shall have the right to require the Supplier to include any reasonable changes or provisions in each version of the Implementation Plan.
- 3.3 Changes to any Milestones, Milestone Payments and Delay Payments shall only be made in accordance with the Variation Procedure.
- 3.4 Time in relation to compliance with the Implementation Plan shall be of the essence and failure of the Supplier to comply with the Implementation Plan shall be a material Default.
-

---

#### **4. Security requirements before the Start Date**

---

- 4.1 The Supplier shall note that it is incumbent upon them to understand the lead-in period for security clearances and ensure that all Supplier Staff have the necessary security clearance in place before the Order Start Date. The Supplier shall ensure that this is reflected in their Implementation Plans.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors do not access the Buyer's IT systems, or any IT systems linked to the Buyer, unless they have satisfied the Buyer's security requirements.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall be responsible for providing all necessary information to the Buyer to facilitate security clearances for Supplier Staff and Subcontractors in accordance with the Buyer's requirements.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall provide the names of all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors and inform the Buyer of any alterations and additions as they take place throughout the Order Contract.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors requiring access to the Buyer Premises have the appropriate security clearance. It is the Supplier's responsibility to establish whether or not the level of clearance will be sufficient for access. Unless prior approval has been received from the Buyer, the Supplier shall be responsible for meeting the costs associated with the provision of security cleared escort services.
- 4.6 If a property requires Supplier Staff or Subcontractors to be accompanied by the Buyer's Authorised Representative, the Buyer must be given reasonable notice of such a requirement, except in the case of emergency access.

---

## **5. What to do if there is a Delay**

---

5.1 If the Supplier becomes aware that there is, or there is reasonably likely to be, a Delay under this Contract it shall:

- 5.1.1 notify the Buyer as soon as practically possible and no later than within two (2) Working Days from becoming aware of the Delay or anticipated Delay;
  - 5.1.2 include in its notification an explanation of the actual or anticipated impact of the Delay;
  - 5.1.3 comply with the Buyer's instructions in order to address the impact of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and
  - 5.1.4 use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay.
- 

## **6. Compensation for a Delay**

---

6.1 If Delay Payments have been included in the Implementation Plan and a Milestone has not been achieved by the relevant Milestone

---

Date, the Supplier shall pay to the Buyer such Delay Payments (calculated as set out by the Buyer in the Implementation Plan) and the following provisions shall apply:

- 6.1.1 the Supplier acknowledges and agrees that any Delay Payment is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to Achieve the corresponding Milestone;
- 6.1.2 Delay Payments shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for the Supplier's failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date except where:

- (i) the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract); or
- (i) the delay exceeds the number of days (the "**Delay Period Limit**") specified in the Implementation Plan commencing on the relevant Milestone Date;

- 
- 6.1.3 the Delay Payments will accrue on a daily basis from the relevant Milestone Date until the date when the Milestone is Achieved;
  - 6.1.4 no payment or other act or omission of the Buyer shall in any way affect the rights of the Buyer to recover the Delay Payments or be deemed to be a waiver of the right of the Buyer to recover any such damages; and

---

6.1.5 Delay Payments shall not be subject to or count towards any limitation on liability set out in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

## 7. Implementation Plan

7.1 The Implementation Period will be as follows:

---

Catalogue and administration: to be implemented within one month of contract start date.

Contract management: to be implemented within two months of contract start date (to include any novation of existing contracts from the current managed learning service provider where applicable).

Sourcing: to be implemented within two months of the contract start date (to include any novation of existing programmes from the current managed learning service provider where applicable)

7.2 A two month period (as above 7.1)

7.3 During the Implementation Period, the incumbent supplier shall retain full responsibility for all existing services until the Order Start Date or

---

as otherwise formally agreed with the Buyer. The Supplier's full service obligations shall formally be assumed on the Order Start Date as set out in Order Form.

7.4 In accordance with the Implementation Plan, the Supplier shall:

- 
- 7.4.1 work cooperatively and in partnership with the Buyer, incumbent supplier, and other DPS Supplier(s), where applicable, to understand the scope of Services to ensure a mutually beneficial handover of the Services;
  - 7.4.2 work with the incumbent supplier and Buyer to assess the scope of the Services and prepare a plan which demonstrates how they will mobilise the Services;
  - 7.4.3 liaise with the incumbent Supplier to enable the full completion of the Implementation Period activities; and
  - 7.4.4 produce an Implementation Plan, to be agreed by the Buyer, for carrying out the requirements within the Implementation Period including, key Milestones and dependencies.

---

7.5 The Implementation Plan will include detail stating:

- 
- 7.5.1 how the Supplier will work with the incumbent Supplier and the Buyer Authorised Representative to capture and load up information such as asset data; and
  - 7.5.2 a communications plan, to be produced and implemented by the Supplier, but to be agreed with the Buyer, including the

---

frequency, responsibility for and nature of communication with the Buyer and end users of the Services.

7.6 In addition, the Supplier shall:

- 7.6.1 appoint a Supplier Authorised Representative who shall be responsible for the management of the Implementation Period, to ensure that the Implementation Period is planned and resourced adequately, and who will act as a point of contact for the Buyer;
- 7.6.2 mobilise all the Services specified in the Specification within the Order Contract;
- 7.6.3 produce a Implementation Plan report for each Buyer Premises to encompass programmes that will fulfil all the Buyer's obligations to landlords and other tenants:

- ( ) the format of reports and programmes shall be in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and particular attention shall be paid to establishing the operating requirements of the occupiers when preparing these programmes which are subject to the Buyer's approval; and
- ( ) the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the report but if the Parties are unable to agree the contents within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission by the Supplier to

---

the Buyer, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 7.6.4 manage and report progress against the Implementation Plan;
- 7.6.5 construct and maintain a Implementation risk and issue register in conjunction with the Buyer detailing how risks and issues will be effectively communicated to the Buyer in order to mitigate them;
- 7.6.6 attend progress meetings (frequency of such meetings shall be as set out in the Order Form) in accordance with the Buyer's requirements during the Implementation Period. Implementation meetings shall be chaired by the Buyer and all meeting minutes shall be kept and published by the Supplier; and
- 7.6.7 ensure that all risks associated with the Implementation Period are minimised to ensure a seamless change of control between incumbent provider and the Supplier.]

## Annex 1: Implementation Plan

The Implementation Plan, based on the plan included in Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender) is set out below and the Milestones to be Achieved are identified below:

	Initiating / Scoping (weeks 1-4)	MVP Go Live and Build for full service (weeks 4-12)	Ramp up of full service (weeks 12-16)	Hypercare / BAU (Weeks 16-20)
	Weeks commence on contract signing			
Project management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kick-off 1 Apr</li> <li>Governance and ways of working agreed</li> <li>Agree approach to in flight learning</li> <li>Agree MVP activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing transition reporting and progress meetings</li> </ul>		
Service Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Understand as is processes</li> <li>Agree SLAs and reporting</li> <li>Agree and design MVP process</li> <li>Operational testing and training to KPMG staff</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing monitoring. Continuous improvement and refining processes</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SLAs commence</li> </ul>
Technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prepare and set up MVP catalogue structure and access</li> <li>Establish plan for single sign-on</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online portal with NHS E branding via self-registration</li> <li>Integrate and configure systems for single sign on</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Single sign-on to portal with end-to-end online booking fully enabled</li> </ul>	
Information Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agree deliverables and critical assurance steps</li> <li>Security management plan</li> <li>MVP go live assurance sign-off</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing monitoring and any further deliverables</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Full go live assurance sign-off</li> </ul>	
Management Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agree reporting landscape</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Build and test MVP MI suite</li> <li>Live reporting available</li> <li>Build post MVP MI enhancements – ready for full go live</li> </ul>		
Curriculum and Supply Chain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agree approach to learning governance, evaluation and quality framework</li> <li>Agree supply chain including priorities for MVP</li> <li>Onboarding priority suppliers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give access to current KPMG supply chain</li> <li>Commence Wave 2 next priority supplier onboarding</li> <li>Commence Wave 3 next priority supplier onboarding</li> </ul>		
Change Management and Communications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stakeholder engagement and change management</li> <li>Agree communication schedule. Launch communications</li> </ul>			

Milestone	Deliverable Items	Duration	Milestone Date	Buyer Responsibilities	Milestone Payments	Delay Payments
Initiation / Scoping (transition)	Kick-off meeting; Governance; MVP scope; SLA specification; Security Management Plan; Agree reporting; Agree and onboard priority suppliers	Weeks 1-4	Tollgate review	Governance; Confirmation of key suppliers / learning events; Tripartite working with incumbent; Tollgate review and sign-off	N/A	N/A
MVP go live and build for full service	Transition reports; System integration; Priority	Weeks 4-12	Tollgate review	Governance; Tollgate review and sign-off	N/A	N/A

	supplier s in place and Wave 2 commen ced					
Ramp up	Single Sign On	Weeks 12- 16	Tollgat e review	Governance; Tollgate review and sign-off	N/A	N/A
Hyperc are	SLA commen cemen t	Weeks 16- 20	Tollgat e review	Governance; Tollgate review and sign-off	N/A	N/A
<p>The Milestones will be Achieved in accordance with this Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)</p>						

## Part B - Testing

---

### 1. Definitions

---

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

---

**"Component"**

---

5 any constituent parts of the Deliverables;

**"Material Test Issue"**

6 a Test Issue of Severity Level 1 or Severity Level 2;

**"Satisfaction Certificate"**

---

7 a certificate materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 issued by the Buyer when a Deliverable and/or Milestone has satisfied its relevant Test Success Criteria;

**"Severity Level"**

---

8 the level of severity of a Test Issue, the criteria for which are described in Annex 1;

**"Test Issue Management Log"**

9 a log for the recording of Test Issues as described further in Paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule;

---

**"Test Issue Threshold"**

---

10 in relation to the Tests applicable to a Milestone, a maximum number of Severity Level 3, Severity Level 4 and Severity Level 5 Test Issues as set out in the relevant Test Plan;

**"Test Reports"**

---

11 the reports to be produced by the Supplier setting out the results of Tests;

---

**"Test Specification"**

12 the specification that sets out how Tests will demonstrate that the Test Success Criteria have been satisfied, as described in more detail in Paragraph 6 of this Schedule;

---

**"Test Strategy"**

---

13 a strategy for the conduct of Testing as described further in Paragraph 3 of this Schedule;

**"Test Success Criteria"**

14 in relation to a Test, the test success criteria for that Test as referred to in Paragraph 5 of this Schedule;

---

**"Test Witness"**

---

15 any person appointed by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 9 of this Schedule; and

---

**"Testing Procedures"**

16 the applicable testing procedures and Test Success Criteria set out in this Schedule.

---

**2. How testing should work**

---

2.1 All Tests conducted by the Supplier shall be conducted in accordance with the Test Strategy, Test Specification and the Test Plan.

2.2 The Supplier shall not submit any Deliverable for Testing:

- 2.2.1 unless the Supplier is reasonably confident that it will satisfy the relevant Test Success Criteria;
- 2.2.2 until the Buyer has issued a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of any prior, dependant Deliverable(s); and
- 2.2.3 until the Parties have agreed the Test Plan and the Test Specification relating to the relevant Deliverable(s).

- 2.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to submit each Deliverable for Testing or re-Testing by or before the date set out in the Implementation Plan for the commencement of Testing in respect of the relevant Deliverable.
- 2.4 Prior to the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate, the Buyer shall be entitled to review the relevant Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log.

### **3. Planning for testing**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop the final Test Strategy as soon as practicable after the Start Date but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date.

### 3.2 The final Test Strategy shall include:

- 3.2.1 an overview of how Testing will be conducted in relation to the Implementation Plan;
- 3.2.2 the process to be used to capture and record Test results and the categorisation of Test Issues;
- 3.2.3 the procedure to be followed should a Deliverable fail a Test, fail to satisfy the Test Success Criteria or where the Testing of a Deliverable produces unexpected results, including a procedure for the resolution of Test Issues;
- 3.2.4 the procedure to be followed to sign off each Test;
- 3.2.5 the process for the production and maintenance of Test Reports and a sample plan for the resolution of Test Issues;
- 3.2.6 the names and contact details of the Buyer and the Supplier's Test representatives;
- 3.2.7 a high level identification of the resources required for Testing including Buyer and/or third party involvement in the conduct of the Tests;
- 3.2.8 the technical environments required to support the Tests; and
- 3.2.9 the procedure for managing the configuration of the Test environments.

## 4. Preparing for Testing

- 4.1 The Supplier shall develop Test Plans and submit these for Approval as soon as practicable but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the start date for the relevant Testing as specified in the Implementation Plan.

4.2 Each Test Plan shall include as a minimum:

4.2.1 the relevant Test definition and the purpose of the Test, the Milestone to which it relates, the requirements being Tested and, for each Test, the specific Test Success Criteria to be satisfied; and

4.2.2 a detailed procedure for the Tests to be carried out.

4.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the Test Plan provided that the Supplier shall implement any reasonable requirements of the Buyer in the Test Plan.

## **5. Passing Testing**

5.1 The Test Success Criteria for all Tests shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the relevant Test Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.

## **6. How Deliverables will be tested**

6.1 Following approval of a Test Plan, the Supplier shall develop the Test Specification for the relevant Deliverables as soon as reasonably

practicable and in any event at least 10 Working Days prior to the start of the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).

6.2 Each Test Specification shall include as a minimum:

- 6.2.1 the specification of the Test data, including its source, scope, volume and management, a request (if applicable) for relevant Test data to be provided by the Buyer and the extent to which it is equivalent to live operational data;
- 6.2.2 a plan to make the resources available for Testing;
- 6.2.3 Test scripts;
- 6.2.4 Test pre-requisites and the mechanism for measuring them;  
and
- 6.2.5 expected Test results, including:

- ( ) a mechanism to be used to capture and record Test results; and
- ( ) a method to process the Test results to establish their content.

## **7. Performing the tests**

- 7.1 Before submitting any Deliverables for Testing the Supplier shall subject the relevant Deliverables to its own internal quality control measures.
- 7.2 The Supplier shall manage the progress of Testing in accordance with the relevant Test Plan and shall carry out the Tests in accordance with the relevant Test Specification. Tests may be witnessed by the Test Witnesses in accordance with Paragraph 9.

- 7.3 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer at least 10 Working Days in advance of the date, time and location of the relevant Tests and the Buyer shall ensure that the Test Witnesses attend the Tests.
- 7.4 The Buyer may raise and close Test Issues during the Test witnessing process.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer in relation to each Test:

- 7.5.1 a draft Test Report not less than 2 Working Days prior to the date on which the Test is planned to end; and
- 7.5.2 the final Test Report within 5 Working Days of completion of Testing.

- 7.6 Each Test Report shall provide a full report on the Testing conducted in respect of the relevant Deliverables, including:

- 7.6.1 an overview of the Testing conducted;
- 7.6.2 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have/have not been satisfied together with the Supplier's explanation of why any criteria have not been met;
- 7.6.3 the Tests that were not completed together with the Supplier's explanation of why those Tests were not completed;
- 7.6.4 the Test Success Criteria that were satisfied, not satisfied or which were not tested, and any other relevant categories, in each case grouped by Severity Level in accordance with Paragraph 8.1; and
- 7.6.5 the specification for any hardware and software used throughout Testing and any changes that were applied to that hardware and/or software during Testing.

- 7.7 When the Supplier has completed a Milestone it shall submit any Deliverables relating to that Milestone for Testing.
- 7.8 Each party shall bear its own costs in respect of the Testing. However, if a Milestone is not Achieved the Buyer shall be entitled to recover from the Supplier, any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing of a Milestone.
- 7.9 If the Supplier successfully completes the requisite Tests, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate as soon as reasonably practical following such successful completion. Notwithstanding the issuing of any Satisfaction Certificate, the Supplier shall remain solely responsible for ensuring that the Deliverables are implemented in accordance with this Contract.

---

## **8. Discovering Problems**

---

- 8.1 Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for maintaining the Test Issue Management Log and for ensuring that its contents accurately represent the current status of each Test Issue at all relevant times. The Supplier shall make the Test Issue Management Log available to the Buyer upon request.
- 8.3 The Buyer shall confirm the classification of any Test Issue unresolved at the end of a Test in consultation with the Supplier. If the Parties are unable to agree the classification of any unresolved Test Issue, the Dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure using the Expedited Dispute Timetable.

## 9. Test witnessing

---

- 9.1 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfil the role of a Test Witness.
  - 9.2 The Supplier shall give the Test Witnesses access to any documentation and Testing environments reasonably necessary and requested by the Test Witnesses to perform their role as a Test Witness in respect of the relevant Tests.
  - 9.3 The Test Witnesses:
    - 9.3.1 shall actively review the Test documentation;
    - 9.3.2 will attend and engage in the performance of the Tests on behalf of the Buyer so as to enable the Buyer to gain an informed view of whether a Test Issue may be closed or whether the relevant element of the Test should be re-Tested;
    - 9.3.3 shall not be involved in the execution of any Test;
    - 9.3.4 shall be required to verify that the Supplier conducted the Tests in accordance with the Test Success Criteria and the relevant Test Plan and Test Specification;
    - 9.3.5 may produce and deliver their own, independent reports on Testing, which may be used by the Buyer to assess whether the Tests have been Achieved;
    - 9.3.6 may raise Test Issues on the Test Issue Management Log in respect of any Testing; and
  - 9.4 may require the Supplier to demonstrate the modifications made to any defective Deliverable before a Test Issue is closed.
-

## **10. Auditing the quality of the test**

---

- 10.1 The Buyer or an agent or contractor appointed by the Buyer may perform on-going quality audits in respect of any part of the Testing (each a "**Testing Quality Audit**") subject to the provisions set out in the agreed Quality Plan.
- 10.2 The Supplier shall allow sufficient time in the Test Plan to ensure that adequate responses to a Testing Quality Audit can be provided.
- 10.3 The Buyer will give the Supplier at least 5 Working Days' written notice of the Buyer's intention to undertake a Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.4 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable necessary assistance and access to all relevant documentation required by the Buyer to enable it to carry out the Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.5 If the Testing Quality Audit gives the Buyer concern in respect of the Testing Procedures or any Test, the Buyer shall prepare a written report for the Supplier detailing its concerns and the Supplier shall, within a reasonable timeframe, respond in writing to the Buyer's report.
- 10.6 In the event of an inadequate response to the written report from the Supplier, the Buyer (acting reasonably) may withhold a Satisfaction Certificate until the issues in the report have been addressed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

## **11. Outcome of the testing**

- 11.1 The Buyer will issue a Satisfaction Certificate when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues.

11.2 If the Deliverables (or any relevant part) do not satisfy the Test Success Criteria then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier and:

11.2.1 the Buyer may issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional upon the remediation of the Test Issues;

11.2.2 the Buyer may extend the Test Plan by such reasonable period or periods as the Parties may reasonably agree and require the Supplier to rectify the cause of the Test Issue and re-submit the Deliverables (or the relevant part) to Testing; or

11.2.3 where the failure to satisfy the Test Success Criteria results, or is likely to result, in the failure (in whole or in part) by the Supplier to meet a Milestone, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.

11.3 The Buyer shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that it has under this Contract, to recover from the Supplier any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing which is required for the Test Success Criteria for that Deliverable to be satisfied.

11.4 The Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following:

11.4.1 the issuing by the Buyer of Satisfaction Certificates and/or conditional Satisfaction Certificates in respect of all Deliverables related to that Milestone which are due to be Tested; and

11.4.2 performance by the Supplier to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer of any other tasks identified in the Implementation Plan as associated with that Milestone.

- 11.5 The grant of a Satisfaction Certificate shall entitle the Supplier to the receipt of a payment in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of any Implementation Plan and Clause 4 (Pricing and payments).
- 11.6 If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out the applicable Test Issues any other reasons for the relevant Milestone not being Achieved.
- 11.7 If there are Test Issues but these do not exceed the Test Issues Threshold, then provided there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate.
- 11.8 If there is one or more Material Test Issue(s), the Buyer shall refuse to issue a Satisfaction Certificate and, without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.
- 11.9 If there are Test Issues which exceed the Test Issues Threshold but there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer may at its discretion (without waiving any rights in relation to the other options) choose to issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional on the remediation of the Test Issues in accordance with an agreed Rectification Plan provided that:
- 11.9.1 any Rectification Plan shall be agreed before the issue of a conditional Satisfaction Certificate unless the Buyer agrees otherwise (in which case the Supplier shall submit a Rectification Plan for approval by the Buyer within 10 Working Days of receipt of the Buyer's report pursuant to Paragraph 10.5); and
- 11.9.2 where the Buyer issues a conditional Satisfaction Certificate, it may (but shall not be obliged to) revise the failed Milestone Date and any subsequent Milestone Date.

## **12. Risk**

---

12.1 The issue of a Satisfaction Certificate and/or a conditional Satisfaction Certificate shall not:

---

12.1.1 operate to transfer any risk that the relevant Deliverable or Milestone is complete or will meet and/or satisfy the Buyer's requirements for that Deliverable or Milestone; or

12.1.2 affect the Buyer's right subsequently to reject all or any element of the Deliverables and/or any Milestone to which a Satisfaction Certificate relates.

---

## **Annex 1: Test Issues – Severity Levels**

### **Severity 1 Error**

---

This is an error that causes non-recoverable conditions, e.g. it is not possible to continue using a Component.

---

### **Severity 2 Error**

---

This is an error for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is no practicable workaround available, and which:

- causes a Component to become unusable;
  - causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, that has an impact on the current Test; or
  - has an adverse impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;
-

### **Severity 3 Error**

---

This is an error which:

---

causes a Component to become unusable;  
causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, but which does not impact on the current Test; or  
has an impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;

---

but for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is a practicable workaround available;

---

### **Severity 4 Error**

---

This is an error which causes incorrect functionality of a Component or process, but for which there is a simple, Component based, workaround, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables; and

---

## **Severity 5 Error**

---

This is an error that causes a minor problem, for which no workaround is required, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.

## Annex 2: Satisfaction Certificate

To: [insert name of Supplier]  
From: [insert name of Buyer]  
[insert Date dd/mm/yyyy]

Dear Sirs,

### Satisfaction Certificate

Deliverable/Milestone(s): [Insert relevant description of the agreed Deliverables/Milestones].

We refer to the agreement ("**Order Contract**") [insert Order Contract reference number] relating to the provision of the [insert description of the Deliverables] between the [*insert Buyer name*] ("**Buyer**") and [*insert Supplier name*] ("**Supplier**") dated [*insert Order Start Date dd/mm/yyyy*].

The definitions for any capitalised terms in this certificate are as set out in the Order Contract.

[We confirm that all the Deliverables relating to [insert relevant description of Deliverables/agreed Milestones and/or reference number(s) from the Implementation Plan] have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan [or that a conditional

Satisfaction Certificate has been issued in respect of those Deliverables that have not satisfied the relevant Test Success Criteria].

[OR]

[This Satisfaction Certificate is granted on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]

[You may now issue an invoice in respect of the Milestone Payment associated with this Milestone in accordance with Clause 4 (Pricing and payments)].

Yours faithfully  
[insert Name]  
[insert Position]  
acting on behalf of [insert name of Buyer]

## Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

### Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Critical Service Level Failure"</b>	1 2 has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>"Service Credits"</b>	3 any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
<b>"Service Credit Cap"</b>	4 has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;

**"Service Level Failure"**

5 means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level;

---

**"Service Level Performance Measure"**

6 shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and

**"Service Level Threshold"**

7 shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

---

## **What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels**

---

The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.

The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.

The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.

A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:

---

the Supplier has over the previous (twelve) 12 Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or

the Service Level Failure:

exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;

has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier;

results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or

results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or

the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (CCS and Buyer Termination Rights).

Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:

the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;

the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and

there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

---

### **Critical Service Level Failure**

On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:

any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and

the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"),

provided that the operation of this paragraph 3 shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for material Default.

---

## Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits

### 1. Service Levels

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

- 1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or
- 1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Failure to occur,

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

- require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;
- instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;
- if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Level Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or
- if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for material Default).

## **2. Service Credits**

---

- 2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.
  - 2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.
-

## **Annex A to Part A: Services Levels and Service Credits Table**

Service levels and service credits are detailed within Order Schedule 20

## Part B: Performance Monitoring

### 3. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Start Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
- 3.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
  - 3.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
  - 3.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
  - 3.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
  - 3.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
  - 3.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 3.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the

Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:

- 3.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
- 3.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
- 3.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.

- 3.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.
- 3.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

#### **4. Satisfaction Surveys**

- 4.1 The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.
- 
-

## Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

---

<b>"Operational Board"</b>	the board established in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Project Manager"</b>	the manager appointed in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

### 2. Project Management

2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.

2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.

2.3 Without prejudice to paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

### 3. Role of the Supplier Contract Manager

3.1 The Supplier's Contract Manager shall be:

3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;

3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be the delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Contract Manager's responsibilities and obligations;

3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and

3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.

3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Contract Manager in regards to the Contract and it will be the Supplier's Contract Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.

3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier's Contract Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under the Contract.

#### **4. Role of the Operational Board**

4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.

4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in the Order Form.

4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.

4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.

4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

#### **5. Contract Risk Management**

5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Order Contract.

5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:

5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;

5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and

5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.

5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.

5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to the Order Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

## Annex: Contract Boards

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

### 1. Contract Management Board

Board member	Frequency of meetings	Location of meetings
Buyers' representatives: - Project Manager (Operations) - Contract Manager - Commercial Manager - Finance Manager	Monthly (dates to be confirmed)	Virtual via MS Teams unless mutually agreed face to face interaction is required.
Suppliers' representatives - Project Manager (Operations) - Contract Manager		

## Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)

### DEFINITIONS

In this Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

---

<b>"Benchmark Review"</b>	a review of the Deliverables carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Deliverables represent Good Value;
---------------------------	---

---

<b>"Benchmarked Deliverables"</b>	any Deliverables included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule;
-----------------------------------	---

---

<b>"Comparable Rates"</b>	the Charges for Comparable Deliverables;
---------------------------	--

---

<b>"Comparable Deliverables"</b>	deliverables that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarked Deliverables (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Deliverables exist in the market, the Supplier
----------------------------------	--

shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Deliverables benchmark;

**"Comparison Group"** a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Deliverables which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations;

---

**"Equivalent Data"** data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Deliverables (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group;

---

**"Good Value"** that the Benchmarked Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and

**"Upper Quartile"** in respect of Benchmarked Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarked Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Deliverables, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Deliverables.

---

## When you should use this Schedule

---

The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Deliverables, represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.

This Schedule sets to ensure the Contracts represent value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraphs 3 of this Schedule.

Amounts payable under this Schedule shall not fall within the definition of a Cost.

---

## Benchmarking

---

### How benchmarking works

The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Deliverables.

The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first six (6) Month period from the Contract Start Date or at intervals of less than twelve (12) Months after any previous Benchmark Review.

The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.

The Deliverables that are to be the Benchmarked Deliverables will be identified by the Buyer in writing.

Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within ten (10) Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within twenty (20) days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.

The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Deliverables are not Good Value, in which case the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

## **Benchmarking Process**

The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for Approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:

- a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;
- a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
- a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.

The benchmarker, acting reasonably, shall be entitled to use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.

The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it Approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 3.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.

Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. No Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its Approval of the draft plan.

Once it has received the Approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:

---

finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the Supplier's professional judgment using:

market intelligence;

the benchmarker's own data and experience;

relevant published information; and

pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.7 below, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;

---

by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 3.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;

using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile;  
determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.

The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier agrees to use its reasonable endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.

In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:

the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);

exchange rates;

any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

## **Benchmarking Report**

For the purposes of this Schedule "**Benchmarking Report**" shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule.

The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer, at the time specified in the plan Approved pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.3, setting out its findings. Those findings shall be required to:

- include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole are, Good Value;
- if any of the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole Good Value; and
- include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.

The Parties agree that any changes required to this Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the contract).



## Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

This Schedule sets out the characteristics of the Deliverables that the Supplier will be required to make to the Buyers under this Order Contract

---

### Managed Learning Service Provider

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">1. Background to the requirements</a> .....	2
<a href="#">2. Scope of the Procurement</a> .....	2
<a href="#">3. Requirements</a> .....	4
<a href="#">4. Timescales &amp; Implementation</a> .....	7
<a href="#">5. Management Information &amp; Governance</a> .....	8

#### Appendix 1 - Indicative volumes based on previous 12 months usage

## **Background to the requirements**

NHS England (NHSE) merged with NHS Digital (NHSD) from January 2023 and Health Education (HEE) England from April 2023. All three organisations have historically had similar arrangements in place for the provision of Learning and Development via an external commercial partner. Our three existing contracts are due to end - in 2025 and as a result we are now looking to re-tender for a single Managed Learning Service supplier, capable of responding to demand as it fluctuates.

The aim of the procurement exercise is to secure a Managed Learning Service supplier who can partner with the new NHSE to help scope, design, and deliver high quality core and bespoke learning and development solutions to skill / reskill / develop our internal workforce to sustain a modern, efficient, and vibrant organisation.

There are approximately 16,000 colleagues within our internal workforce, all of whom may require some development over the next 4-year period of this contract. Due to the changing nature of our organisation, we are looking to work with the successful supplier to build a new curriculum which supports the organisation. Under the incumbent contract, IP is currently owned by both the supplier/ subcontractors and NHSE/ a mix.

An indicative outlook on volumes:

**Legacy Health Education England (HEE)** – Approximately 500 bookings per annum relating to personal effectiveness skills, programme and project Management, Leading and Managing Change and Managing People, qualifications such as Chartered Institute of Personal Development (CIPD), Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR).

**Legacy NHSE** – Approximately 5,000 bookings per annum relating to coaching, leadership management, soft skills, project management, health & wellbeing, change management, qualifications such as CIPD, CIMA, ACCA, GDPR. In addition, there are in the region of 8/9 organisation wide programmes over a rolling 12-month period.

**Legacy NHS Digital (NHSD)** – Approximately 1,000 bookings per annum relating to digital, data, certified technology/professional skills, agile project management and business skills.

## Scope of the Procurement

The successful supplier will provide a national Managed Learning Service and will contract with NHSE under the CCS RM6219 DPS to provide requirements either itself or through third party subcontractors. This will include catalogue, sourced and bespoke training to colleagues of NHSE. As part of the service, the provider is expected to provide a 'shop window' to a training catalogue which can be browsed by NHSE staff which will require a technological solution – an online portal. NHSE hopes to explore any opportunities to integrate the platform with our workflow for approvals and bookings where possible e.g. user bookings through the portal with a Purchase Order number. Suppliers are not required to integrate with existing NHS platforms e.g. Workday, SuccessFactors. The solution must comply with data security standards e.g. [Data Security Standard 10 - Accountable suppliers - NHS Digital](#)

For information, NHSE employees have corporate licenses to operate in a Microsoft 365 environment including Teams and Viva. Existing learning platforms in the estate are ESR OLM. We also use SaaS to access training platforms such as Pluralsight. NHSE does not have existing integration with third party content libraries, however, opportunities to call out to third parties are being considered. Documents, to support the catalogue of courses will be held in the portal. Videos or animation for instance, are not required.

NHSE systems will track requests and approvals, the successful supplier will provide the system for bookings and queries related to bookings.

The requirements are as follows:

- Customised, free to access, web-based catalogue of courses in a broad range of subject areas that can be tailored to meet specific NHSE requirements. (Customised in this sense refers to the catalogue branding for organisational use, making it clear to the end user that this is for use by NHSE.)
- Sourcing of learning requirements not available via the catalogue, evidencing best value for money.
- Customer focussed, end-to-end, scalable, streamlined, customisable, administration and learner support for query management, product advice, bookings administration, learner onboarding and post learning evaluation.
- Function as a single point of contact for ongoing relationship and performance management of third-party learning and development suppliers offered by the successful supplier to NHSE including complaints and dispute resolution.
- Providing expert guidance and advice to the NHSE Organisational Development & Learning Team regarding any aspect of the Learning and Development Strategy and learning lifecycle; from needs analysis, to planning, and designing learning products. Also, drafting specification requirements, delivery and evaluating learning to measure return on investment.

This contract will not be used by NHSE to deliver training for the wider Health or Social Care system and does not cover provision for academic programmes of study and conferences.

This procurement relates to NHSE's own internal workforce only. Mandatory training is delivered via eLearning internally and will not be part of this contract, however this could be reviewed in future. Training in support of organisational-specific change programmes or functions (e.g. recruitment) will occasionally be delivered by our ODL team.

The successful supplier will work with the NHSE Organisational Development and Learning Team to manage the contract. No bespoke work must be committed by the supplier without the explicit written approval from a named members of the Organisational Development and Learning Team and work should not commence until a valid purchase order has been issued. A process will be provided to the supplier by NHSE for approval of work under the contract.

The successful supplier will be able to ramp up the service offered to NHSE and be fully operational, in line with section 3 of this document, preferably within 3 but no longer than 6 months. Contract award marks the beginning of the transition and service ramp up.

The successful supplier will assist with the transition from the existing arrangements to new contract.

.

## Requirements

The key requirements include:

**Available Catalogue:** customisable catalogue provision which will include accredited professional qualifications; professional and off the self-courses; open, closed, and public courses; online courses; and access to learning resources in the following topic areas:

- Digital skills e.g., all Microsoft O365 packages, agile etc.
- Digital, Data and Technology Profession capability courses and accredited qualifications - aligned to the DDaT Framework and our Centres of Expertise.
- Cyber Security Profession capacity courses and accredited qualifications.
- Business Management & Administration.
- Programme and Project Management.
- Management and Leadership (general and digital specialist).
- Health & Wellbeing.

- Equality, Diversity & Inclusion.
- Team development and facilitation.
- Communication skills.
- Coaching and mentoring e.g. ILM 3, 5 and 7 (coach/coachee and mentor/mentee)
- Other professional development e.g., Finance, HR, Commercial

Please note that this is not an exhaustive list.

The successful supplier will provide ongoing support and maintenance of the catalogue. The supplier must also regularly review the catalogue to ensure courses are relevant, up to date and of good quality. NHSE reserve the right to review the catalogue and request a review and refresh at any time on an as needed basis (a refresh is not subject to a formal contract variation process). The supplier should be able to demonstrate that they can meet NHSE requirements either through its catalogue provision, whether a course is sub-contracted or delivered in house. Catalogue items - The supplier must give NHSE 30 calendar days' notice to consider any proposed price increases by their third-party suppliers to items listed within their catalogue. If the relevant notice is not given, NHSE will not pay the increased price, and the supplier will be responsible for paying the difference between the original and the increased price.

All other contract charges (including wrap fees) will remain fixed for 4 years from the call off commencement date. There will be no indexation applicable to the contract.

Queries around charges will be addressed on an ad hoc basis as required. A full assessment of contract charges is to be completed at quarterly contract meetings.

**Sourcing:** the successful supplier will:

- Engage with the learning and development market to source suitable, value for money, high-quality suppliers, which meet the needs of NHSE. The supplier will provide evidence of the procurement/sourcing process followed to ensure value for money. This must be provided to NHSE following every sourcing process and as a monthly report. The Supplier must also provide a monthly report of savings made from each sourcing process and total savings made to date. NHSE reserve the right to run spot checks of evidence provided and to request a change to the process where value for money is not being achieved.
- Savings methodology must follow current NHSE methodology i.e., average – median supplier bid (the mean when only two bids are received and the mean of the two middle bids when an even number of bids are received) or external benchmarks/ market intelligence/ Cost Modelling/'Should cost' exercises. The Supplier must also demonstrate that its catalogue items are value for money and of appropriate quality. The supplier must evidence the process undertaken. Where the supplier uses its own resources, it must demonstrate why this will provide a better outcome and value for money.

- Review the requirements specification to ensure fitness for purpose.
- Run the external procurement process.
- Define external procurement award criteria.
- With input from NHSE (if required), complete tender evaluation and recommendations.
- Provide feedback to bidders as part of the external tender exercise.
- To be accountable for the commercial arrangement of third-party suppliers .
- Add sourced courses to the catalogue if they are likely to be required repeatedly.
- Provide NHSE with accurate spend information on the first working day of each month for activity within the month prior and cumulative activity dating back to the start of the contract to support the monitoring of contract value.

**Administration:** The successful supplier will provide the following administration and learner support services:

- Online booking and registration process.
- Planning and schedule management.
- Waiting lists, confirmations, joining instructions, cancellations, transfers, and amendments.
- Logistical planning and coordination of trainers and learners.
- Location sourcing.
- Course materials printing/media and distribution.
- Catalogue course management.
- Evaluation and quality assurance of all aspects of courses and products
- Dedicated telephone and online assistance helpdesk providing learning advisory services.
- Management information to the NHSE Organisation Development and Learning Team.

**Contract Management:** The successful supplier will provide the following contract management:

- Monthly performance reviews with the NHSE Organisational Development and Learning Team, Procurement and Finance based on agreed KPIs and SLAs.
- Management of third-party supplier performance issues and conflict resolution
- A breakdown of costs by NHSE cost centres used to call off, including any handling fees associated with third party supply through catalogue or sourcing.
- Negotiations with third-party suppliers during scoping, sourcing, contract award/management and evaluation.
- Management of contract exit/renewal.
- Benchmarking of performance, quality, and price.

Where the successful supplier delivers a course using a third party there is a reasonable expectation of an additional markup fee to cover the costs of administration. This should be lower for catalogue courses than those that require sourcing. There will be no mark-up on courses or events delivered directly by the supplier.

## **Timescales & Implementation**

The successful supplier will ramp up the service offered to NHSE and be fully operational following a phased mobilisation as agreed with NHSE in the implementation plan which will be submitted by the successful supplier as part of their tender.

Assistance with the transition from the existing to new contract is required. All relevant Exit information will be shared with the successful supplier post contract award. Once the new supplier has been selected, planning will take place immediately for a timely transition including onboarding. NHSE will collaborate with the supplier to ensure that IT, IG, and governance infrastructures are in place at the full-service indicative target of October 2025.

The Supplier must provide an implementation plan to aid mobilisation to stand up the service in an efficient timeframe. It is essential for NHSE to maintain continuity of service at a critical time.

## **Location**

The contract will service programmes organisation-wide with individuals attending courses virtually and face to face. There is no set location and dependant on the programme, travel regionally may be required. However, F2F sessions will ideally be delivered on NHSE premises. The main NHSE sites are at Leeds and London:

Wellington Place, Leeds, West. Yorks LS1 4AP

Wellington House, 133-155 Waterloo Rd, South Bank, London, SE1 8UG

## **Roles and Responsibilities**

The successful supplier will be responsible for the activity outlined in section 3 of this document – Requirements.

NHSE's Organisational Development & Learning Team will be responsible for:

- Management of the contract with successful supplier.
- Approval to spend against the contract. (An internal justification for off-catalogue spend will be necessary for employees. The aim is to maximise the use of catalogue items. The successful supplier would not have the right to reject work identified in their catalogue but may justify an inability to source bespoke requirements if they do not believe that could add value.)

- Attending regular meetings with the successful supplier, NHSE Commercial & NHS Finance colleagues.

### Management Information & Governance

- The successful supplier will provide NHSE with accurate spend data on the first working day of each month for activity within the month prior and cumulative activity dating back to the start of the and will accurately monitor contract value.
- The successful supplier will meet with the NHSE Organisational Development & Learning, Commercial and Finance Teams monthly to discuss and review the contract.
- The successful supplier must provide a monthly report of savings made from each sourcing process, savings to date for each Financial Year and total savings.
- The successful supplier will provide evidence of the procurement/sourcing process followed ensuring value for money, which must be provided following every sourcing process and as a monthly report.
- The successful supplier should raise any concerns regarding governance or compliance within 24 hours of becoming aware of such issues.

The intellectual property (IP) rights of each piece of learning will vary by the origin of the learning:

- The Supplier shall maintain an IP Log to show those items which belong to NHSE, those which are third party IPR, Supplier Existing IPR, or are a combination of Authority, third party, and/or supplier IPR.
- The log will also set out the associated licence terms and conditions associated with any third party IP, which will be agreed with NHSE prior to a new product being introduced to service.

## Services Levels and Service Credits Table

<i>Description of KPI</i>	<i>Service Level Target</i>	<i>KPI Tolerances (Percentage tolerance)</i>	<i>No. Primary Service Failure Points per failure</i>
1. Customer service support to be operational between the hours of 08.30 and	100%	0%	One credit for each 1% below target

17.00 on any working weekday.			
2. All enquiries will be fully resolved within three working days, unless a confirmed exception is in place with NHS England.	95%	2%	One credit for each 1% below target
3. Receipt of complaints to be acknowledged within one working day and to be fully resolved within ten working days, unless a confirmed exception is in place with NHS England.	95%	2%	One credit for each 1% below target
4. MI reports (inclusive of service successes and challenges, spend data, SLA data, course thematic and evaluation data) will be sent to NHSE 2 working days prior to monthly review meeting.	100%	5%	One credit for each 1% below target
5. Catalogue courses will be booked for learners within five working days of firm receipt of enquiry (i.e. where all information necessary to the booking has been provided).	95%	5%	One credit for each 1% below target
6. Monthly MI data will include all delegates' evaluation the previous month, where delegate evaluation data has been provided to the supplier.	90%	5%	One credit for each 1% below target
7. Cumulative delegate monthly evaluation scores, where an agreed minimum volume of responses have	70%	5%	One credit for each 1% below target

<p>been received for courses, will show that the course was of decent quality overall. Evaluation criteria, including acceptable volume of response levels to be received before reporting the data, will be agreed with NHSE (in the common interest of providing a good service to the end user).</p>			
<p>8. Pricing changes to be notified to NHSE no later than 30 days prior to being implemented by the third-party supplier. NHSE will then have the right to agree to the increase/ or the managed service provider will pay the cost difference.</p>	100%	0%	One credit for each 1% below target
<p>9. Monthly MI data will identify all instances of course non-attendance including subscriptions and eLearning that is ordered but not used, where the supplier has access to the required data.</p>	100%	10%	One credit for each 1% below target

A detailed SLA specification document will be created during the transition period for shared clarity. The purpose of this document is to provide a more detailed, granular specification on how the individual Service Level Agreements (SLAs) will be measured and calculated, for the delivery of learning services. This document builds on the SLAs set out above by providing the operational detail that will enable them to be executed effectively.

The above KPIs will be monitored by the successful supplier in relation to their own performance and that of third-party sub-contractors. This will form part of the quality assurance monthly reporting requirements to NHSE.

\*Service credits are the customers exclusive financial remedy for service level failure.

One service credit is equal to 1% of the monthly contract charges. This will be payable to the customer as service credits to be deducted from the next valid invoice.

For the purposes of the Contract the “Service Credit Cap” means, for each performance period a sum equal to seven per cent (7%) of the total Contract Charges paid or payable for each calendar Month.

The Service Credits shall be calculated based on the following formula:

Example:

<p>Formula: <math>x\%</math> (Service Level Performance Measure) - <math>x\%</math> (actual Service Level performance)</p> <p>Worked example: 98% (e.g. Service Level Performance Measure requirement for accurate and timely billing Service Level) - 75% (e.g. actual performance achieved against this Service Level in a Service Period)</p>	<p>=</p> <p>=</p>	<p><math>x\%</math> of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer</p> <p>23% of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer]</p>
--	-------------------	---

Service Credits do not apply in the first four months of the Contract from the start date.

A Service Credit shall only be applied if an SLA is not achieved for 2 consecutive months.

SLAs will be reviewed if the actual volume of learning events are +/- 20% of indicative volumes and / or in the event of a change in the learning population.

### **Contract Term and Value**

The maximum contract value for this contract is £40m over a 4-year contract period (2 years initial period with an optional extension of 2 x 12 months).

Clause 10.1.2 of the DPS Core Terms v1.0.3 indicates that it is for the Relevant Authority (NHSE) to extend the Contract by giving the Supplier no less than 3 months' written notice before the Contract expires. NHSE (as the Relevant Authority) is to give unilateral notice to the Supplier to extend the Contract giving at least 3 months' written notice before Contract expiry.

### **Budget**

The contract is a **zero-value contract** with no commitment to volumes. NHSE will only pay for actual services used. All charges will be paid in arrears and must be accompanied by a valid invoice stating the correct purchase order number.

There is no obligation for NHSE to buy through this contract. NHSE may choose at their sole discretion to buy from an alternative source without the need to consult the successful supplier.

### **Information and Data Security Requirements**

All data hosting, storage and production associated with, and in service of, this contract must take place in the UK and/or EU only. All data at rest and in transit must be encrypted. Standards must follow current NCSC guidelines. NHSE will accept TLS 1.2/1.3 only. <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/using-tls-to-protect-data> All data belonging to NHSE will remain the property of NHSE and all associated IP rights will remain with NHSE.

Upon contract award the successful supplier must complete an NHSE Data Protection Impact Assessment and System Level Security Policy submission, and remedy any concerns highlighted in a timely manner. A copy of the supplier data retention policy is to be submitted, and the supplier must work with NHSE to ensure that all data is returned in a format appropriate and agreeable to NHSE. The supplier is required to provide a recent independent accessibility report in accordance with WCAG 2.2 Standards. NHSE does not pay or offer reimbursement for the cost of this report. See: <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2018/952/contents/made> The supplier must also provide their ICO Registration number to NHSE at contract award.

The service must comply with ISO 27001 and a valid ISO 27001 Certificate and statement of Applicability must be submitted to NHSE.

The successful supplier must also submit to NHSE its most recent penetration testing results to CHECK standards as outlined by the NCSC <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/information/check-penetration-testing> This testing must be an independent 3rd party issued report and must not be carried out by teams internal to the supplier. Evidence of independent penetration testing and the results must be submitted yearly to NHSE on the anniversary of the contract award date.

The successful supplier will submit a report to NHSE regarding service accessibility status at yearly intervals on the anniversary date of contract award.

Web clients must support at least the last 2 LTS releases of common desktop browsers including but not limited to Google Chrome, Microsoft Edge, Mozilla Firefox, and Apple Safari. NHSE Data should not be used for training AI's, LLM or alike.

Required interfaces must be specified, use open standards where possible and must be secured appropriately. Interface specifications must be available to NHSE. Changes to interfaces must be under change control and agreed by both NHSE and the supplier as soon as the change requirement is identified. Systems must support two factor authentication for user, admin and superuser access. The solution will provide alerts regarding any incidents or capacity problems, and these will be shared with NHSE immediately. Disaster recovery procedures will be agreed between both

parties at the implementation of the contract. The supplier must share their internal incident management process with NHSE at the implementation of the contract. The supplier will work together with NHSE to define an incident management process suitable for the application and in line with NHSE requirements.

The successful supplier is required to use NHSmail identity service (Azure Active Directory) as the facilitator of SSO to access any platform. The application will be accessible by thin clients i.e. a latest version browser. The application will be accessible by mobile clients and support all mobile devices.

Baseline Personnel Security Standard (BPSS) checks (or EU equivalent of ISO27001) will be applied to all staff working on this contract.

[UK Government Baseline Personnel Security Standard - Version 7.0 - June 2024 \(HTML\) - GOV.UK](#)

### **Net zero and social value in the delivery of the contract**

The successful supplier shall deliver its net zero and social value contract commitments in accordance with the requirements and timescales set out in the Specification and Tender Response Document forming part of this contract.

The successful supplier shall report its progress on delivering its Net Zero and Social Value Contract Commitments through progress reports. In addition, the supplier shall produce, publish, and maintain a publicly available carbon reduction plan at the outset of the contract, reporting progress to the operational management team.

### **In compliance with this DPS**

- If a bidder was required to provide a financial guarantee to be awarded a place on the RM6219 Learning and Training Services DPS, then the bidder must provide a copy of this guarantee with their tender. Otherwise, the bidder must confirm and provide evidence that their financial standing is still as the DPS requirement, so as to not provide a guarantee.
- We recommend that bidders review DPS Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors) to determine whether a subcontractor is considered a Key Subcontractor.
- DPS terms and conditions are set. In DPS Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors) a successful supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under an Order Contract to Key Subcontractors listed on the Platform who are specifically nominated in the Order Form. If a new Key Subcontractor is to be used, then the successful supplier must follow the procedure in this schedule. Prior written approval from CCS and NHSE is required before replacing or engaging new Key Subcontractors.
- The successful supplier is recommended to review DPS Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors) and the CCS DPS for listed subcontractors.
- The Terms and Conditions relevant to DPS RM6219 as used prevail, NHSE will not modify terms except as to the application of any 'special terms' which

will be inserted at DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules).

- In relation to DPS Order Schedule 9 – Security, NHSE has elected to use Part B, the Long Form Security Terms. This is the most appropriate schedule for the size and complexity of this service. NHSE requires the right to undertake its own independent penetration testing of all supplier's systems used to provide the services to NHSE (whether this right is exercised or not).

## Appendix 1

### Appendix 1 to Document 2

Indicative volumes based on previous 12 months usage.

To note, these volumes are indicative only. Because of a period of Organisational Change, bookings were significantly lower than expected.

Course type	Bookings (individual delegates)
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>Totals</b>	[REDACTED]

